

NATIONAL FORMULARY OF UNANI MEDICINE

PART - IV

First Edition



सत्यमेव ज्यते

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF AYURVEDA, YOGA AND
NATUROPATHY, UNANI, SIDDHA, HOMOEOPATHY
(AYUSH)
NEW DELHI

**NATIONAL FORMULARY
OF
UNANI MEDICINE**

NATIONAL FORMULARY OF UNANI MEDICINE

**PART IV
FIRST EDITION**



सत्यमेव जयते

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

**MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF AYURVEDA, YOGA AND
NATUROPATHY, UNANI, SIDDHA & HOMOEOPATHY
(AYUSH)
NEW DELHI**

PDH-65
5000-2005-DSK II

@ 2006, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Government of India
Department of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha & Homoeopathy

ISBN 81-901151-7-0

Price : Inland Rs. 200
 Foreign US \$ 40

On behalf of : GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF AYURVEDA, YOGA AND NATUROPATHY,
UNANI, SIDDHA & HOMOEOPATHY

Printed by : NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION AND
INFORMATION RESOURCES, CSIR
Dr K S Krishnan Marg, New Delhi 110 012

Published by : THE CONTROLLER OF PUBLICATIONS,
CIVIL LINES, DELHI 110054

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|------|
| PREFACE | vii |
| INTRODUCTION | ix |
| NOTICES | xiii |
| (i) Legal Notices | xv |
| (ii) General Notices | xvi |
| COMPOUND FORMULATIONS | 1 |
| (i) Huboob-wa-Aqras | 3 |
| (ii) Majoon (Jawarishat, Itrifalat, Laooq & Tiryaqat) | 47 |
| (iii) Baroodat (Kohal, Shiyaf) | 75 |
| (iv) Kushtajat | 81 |
| (v) Roghaniyat | 93 |
| (vi) Zimadat-wa-Marham | 113 |
| (vii) Ayarijat-wa-Safoofat | 123 |
| LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS | 133 |
| (i) Unani Drugs of Plant Origin | 135 |
| (ii) Drugs of Animal Origin | 155 |
| (iii) Drugs of Mineral Origin | 159 |
| APPENDICES | 165 |
| (i) Classical Weights & Measures and their Metric Equivalent | 167 |
| (ii) Glossary of Unani Technical Terms with their Modern Equivalent | 171 |
| (a) Action Wise | 173 |
| (b) Disease Wise | 176 |
| (iii) General Method of Preparation | 185 |
| (iv) Index | 207 |
| (a) Drug Index | 209 |
| (b) Therapeutic Index | 223 |
| (v) Bibliography | 231 |

PREFACE

Preparation of pharmacopoeial standards is a continuous process. The standards have to be updated as and when it becomes necessary. To prepare the National Formulary of Unani Medicine and to evolve their pharmacopoeial standards, the Government of India, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Department of ISM & H reconstituted the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee vide office order No. U.20012/1/2002-APC, dated October, 2002 consists of experts in various fields viz. Unani Practitioners (Physicians), Chemist, Botanist, Pharmacologist and Pharmacognosist to contribute a lot with their expertise and long standing experience.

The Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee is pleased to present the IVth Volume of National Formulary of Unani Medicine (NFUM). It has selected 166 compound Unani formulations for inclusion in this volume on the same pattern as was followed for the previous three volumes of NFUM i.e. on the basis of their popularity, their common use by practitioners (Unanipaths), for manufacturing and sale. The formulations included in this volume are widely used across the country. The valuable suggestions of the expert members of the committee were taken into consideration while finalising the compound Unani formulations for the present volume of NFUM. Some new index for useful information has been added at the end of this volume.

I hope that this volume of the formulary will also get the acceptance of drug manufacturers, and other professionals of Unani Medicine.

The committee has full confidence that these formulations will be adopted by all Central and State Government Institutions for their official use.

The Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee hope to complete the pharmacopoeial standards of the compound Unani formulations of this volume at the earliest.

The Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee has made all efforts in selecting more and more formulations available in the standard classical literature of high utility.

Dr. Sajid Hussain
Chairman
Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee

September, 2003 New Delhi

INTRODUCTION

The Unani Pathy is a well established scientific system of Medicine. It is based on the teaching of Hippocrates (Buqrat-460-137-BC). Galen (Jalinoos-131-210-AD), developed it into an elaborate Medical System. The Arabian and Persian Physicians like Rhazes (850-925-AD) and Avicenna (900-1037-AD) gave a scientific touch to it. Now it is one of the Indian System of Medicine and has a long and impressive development record in India. Today, India is one of the leading country in so far as the teaching and practice are concerned. There are large number of Unani Educational, Research and Health Care Institutions in the country. It is a matter of proud that Unani Pathy forms an integral part of National Health Care delivery system.

In view of the present trend of commercialisation, the Govt. of India is very conscious of quality control and Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) of Unani Medicine. The Manufacturing of Unani Medicine is being regulated through Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940. Keeping into consideration of commercialisation, and quality control of Unani Drugs, the Govt. of India, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare has constituted the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee, consisting of Experts Unani Physicians, Chemists, Pharmacognocist, Botanists and Pharmacologists. The main functin of this Pharmacopoeia Committee is to prepare National Unani Formulary and Unani Pharmacopoeia of India.

The Ist Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee was constituted under the Chairmanship of Col. Sir Ram Nath Chopra, vide letter NO. F.25/63-RISM dated 2nd March, 1964. The 2nd, 3rd and 4th UPC was constituted under the Chairmanship of Prof. Hussain Zaheer vide Notification No. F-10/1/68-R&ISM on 19th August 1968, Dr. M.Y. Ansari, vide letter No. X.19018/1/76-APC dated 10th February, 1977 and Dr. A.U. Azmi vide Office Notification No. U.20012/1/87-APC dated 15th June 1988 respectively.

The Fifth and Sixth Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee was constituted vide office Notification No. U.20012/1/94-APC dated 13th September, 1994 and office Notification No. U.20012/2/97-APC dated 6th January, 1998, under the Chairmanship of Prof. Hm. Syed Khaleefathullah. The present (seventh) UPC was reconstituted under the Chairmanship of Dr. Sajid Hussain a renowned scientist, vide Office Notification No. U.20012/1/2002-APC dated 17th October, 2002 consisting of the following Members.

Official Members

1. Drug Controller General (I) Member (*Ex-Officio*)
(or his representative),
DGHS, Nirman Bhawan,
New Delhi

2. Director,
Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for
Indian Medicine,
Ghaziabad (Or his representative) Member (Ex-Officio)
3. Director,
Central Council for Research in
Unani Medicine, Janakpuri,
New Delhi (Or his representative) Member (Ex-Officio)
4. Prof. A A Ansari
Advisor (Unani),
Deptt. of ISM & H,
Ministry of Health & Family Welfare,
New Delhi Member Secretary

Non-Official Members

1. Prof. Hm. S. Zillur Rehman,
Chairman, Ibn-e-Sina Academy,
Tijara House, Doodhpur, Aligarh-202001 Member
2. Prof. Hm. M.A. Jafri,
Dean, Faculty of Medicine (Unani),
Jamia Hamdard, New Delhi-110 062 Member
3. Hm. S. Jaleel Hussain,
Dy. Director,
Central Research Institute of Unani Medicine,
Eraggadda, Opp. ESI Hospital,
Hyderabad (AP) Member
4. Prof. Hm. Naeem A. Khan,
Chairman, Deptt. of Ilmul Advia,
A.K. Tibbia College,
AMU, Aligarh-202001 Member
5. Prof. Dr. M.S.Y. Khan,
Professor Emeritus,
Hamdard University,
New Delhi-110 062 Member
6. Dr. M. Sajid Ansari,
Former Director, (PLIM, Ghaziabad),
454-E Kaila,
Near New Masjid,
Ghaziabad-201009 Member

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------|
| 7. | Prof. Dr. S.H. Afaq, I/c Pharmacognosy Division, P.G Deptt. of Ilmul Advia, A.K. Tibbia College, AMU, Aligarh-202001 | Member |
| 8. | Dr. Yatender Kumar Singh Rathore, Joint Director, Central Revenues Control Lab., PUSA, New Delhi-110 012. | Member |
| 9. | Prof. Hm. Jamil Ahmed, Chairman, Deptt. of Moalijat, Hamdard University, New Delhi-110 062. | Member |
| 10. | Mr. Asad Mueed, Manager, Research and Development Division, Hamdard Dawakhana, Delhi-110 006. | Member |
| 11. | Hm. Farooqui, P.O. Muradnagar, Distt. Ghaziabad (UP). | Member |

The terms of the committee shall be for a period of 3 years from the date of the first meeting and the members shall hold office for the period.

The Chairman of the committee shall have the power to co-opt one or two experts from outside, if desired.

The committee will have the power to form its own rules and procedures.

The functions of the committee will be

- i. To prepare draft pharmacopoeia of Unani drugs.
- ii. To lay down principles and standards for the preparation of Unani drugs.
- iii. To lay down tests of identity, quality, purity and

- iv. Such other matters as are identical and necessary for preparation of Unani Pharmacopoeia.

The committee will achieve the following targets within the next three years.

- i. Standards of 200 single drugs mentioned in the Unani Formulary of India per year.
- ii. Standards of 200 compound formulations mentioned in the Unani Formulary of India per year.
- iii. The committee will meet every 3 month.

The Govt. of India has not set up Sub-Committees namely; Formulary Sub-Committee, Drug Standardisation Committee and Single Drug Sub-Committee this time.

The Committee places on record the services of Prof. Hm. Anees Ahmad Ansari, Advisor (Unani)/Member-Secretary (UPC), Dr. (Mrs.) Aliya Aman, former Dy. Advisor (Unani), Dr. M. Shamoon, Dy. Advisor (Unani), Hm. Shamsul Afaq, Dy. Advisor (Unani), Dr. Mukhtar Ahmad Qasmi, Asstt. Advisor (Unani), Dr. M. Jalis Subhani, Asstt. Advisor (Unani), Shri. O.P. Koli, Section officer (APC), Mr. Ashok Kumar, Research Assistant (Chemistry), Mr. N. Padma Kumar, Research Assistant (Botany), Mr. Mohd. Aamir, Urdu Typist and other staff members of UPC in the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare.

The committee also acknowledges the contributions made by Dr. M. Khalid Siddiqui, Director, CCRUM, and Dr. Shamshad Ahmad Khan, Asstt. Director, (Chemistry), CCRUM, and other members of the council for the completion of the task assigned.

NOTICES

I. LEGAL NOTICES

1. In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of monographs of compound formulations included in the IVth Part of the National Formulary of Unani Medicine. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those wherever they are applicable.
2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.
3. In general, the provisions of Chapter IV-A of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and the Rules framed thereunder which are applicable to Unani Drugs should be consulted.
4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the lists of single drugs included as an Appendix to the Unani Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacturing of medicine included in the Formulary it should be ensured that the Hakim-in-Charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.
5. Use of substitute drugs (Badal-e-Adviya), wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Unani Classics and practice. It must, however, be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the classical texts or included in the Formulary are used.
6. Formulations included in the National Formulary of Unani Medicine may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Unani classics. The first Part of the National Formulary of Unani Medicine has however, included the most commonly accepted formulae for the medicinal preparation included therein. It does not, however, preclude the Unani Pharmaceutical Industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should the medicines be prepared according to the references mentioned in the Formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

II. GENERAL NOTICES

TITLE

“National Formulary of Unani Medicine” is the title and official name of the book including the supplementaries thereto. Wherever the word Formulary comes in the text, it refers to the “National Formulary of Unani Medicine and abbreviated as N.F.U.M.”

OFFICIAL

The formulary contains six main chapters viz, Preface, Introduction, Notices, Compound Formulations, List of Single Drugs and Appendices with their sub-heads. All the names of drugs, method of preparation (general and special) of compound formulations, processes, text books mentioned in the Formulary will be considered classical and names “Official”. This will also apply to any statement included in any of the chapters of the formulary mentioned in the list of contents, including General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

SYNONYMS

(Drugs, Preparations and other Substances)

The Tibbi names coming as main titles in the Formulary will be employed in the preparation as a rule. The important and frequently used names, in the case of single drugs, coming under the formulary are given as “Synonyms” and have the same significance as main title.

METHODS OF PREPARATION

The “General Methods of Preparation” has been included as a separate chapter. The manufacturing of the compound formulations should strictly be followed according to the methodology given under each chapter. Special Methods of Preparation and clarifications wherever needed have been included as “Foot Note” under such formulations with a view to get the end product in compliance with formulary requirements.

Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

CRUDE DRUGS

Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from

- i) Insects, foreign matter, animal excreta, fungus growth mould or other evidences of deterioration (toxic, injurious or harmful) and to show no abnormal substances, odour, colour or sliminess.
- ii) Any unnatural and unusual impurity for which the rational considerations require that it be absent and it should not be in the putrefied or decomposed form.

STORAGE

The container and its cover must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below formulary requirements. A tightly well closed container must protect the contents from contamination, moisture or extraneous solids, efflorescence, deliquescence or evaporation, loss of substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale and shall be capable of tight reclosure. Where a tightly closed container is specified, it may be replaced by a hermetically closed container.

DOSES

The doses mentioned in the Formulary have been chosen on average range basis, unless otherwise stated, regarded suitable for adults when administered orally per dose merely for general guidance of the prescriber. It may not be regarded binding on the part of the physician, as in many cases it is repeated 2-3 times in 24 hours. The frequency and the amount of the therapeutic agent to be administered or prescribed, will be the responsibility of the medical practitioner to exercise judgement and act accordingly.

However, in cases where a large dose appears to have been prescribed the pharmacist or the dispenser will have to perform his duty to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If in case of administration of the drug by a route other than oral the single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical weights and measures of the Unani System of Medicine with their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and the classical Unani System of Medicine set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

In the Formulary only the weights and measure of metric system have been indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples of or fraction of millilitre.

The term 'ml' is used as an abbreviation for the millilitre.

Solid weights are given in multiples of or fraction of gram. The term 'g' is used as a short abbreviation for gram.

When the term 'drop' is used the measurement is to be made by means of tube which delivers one gram of distilled water at 15° C in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25°C and all measurements involved in the analytical operation of the

COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

SECTION-I

HUBOOB-WA-AQRAS

HUBOOB

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | PAGE NO. | REFERENCE | |
|-------|----------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | | | BOOK VOL | PAGE NO. |
| 1.1 | Habb-e-Afiat | 9 | QQ | 16 |
| 1.2 | Habb-e-Astam Khiqoon | 9 | QQ | 20 |
| 1.3 | Habb-e-Barmak | 10 | QQ | 20 |
| 1.4 | Habb-e-Bars | 10 | QAA | 92 |
| 1.5 | Habb-e-Dafe Safra-e-Atfal | 11 | QA | 29 |
| 1.6 | Habb-e-Farfiyun | 11 | QQ | 18 |
| 1.7 | Habb-e-Fawania Mus-hil | 12 | QA | 28 |
| 1.8 | Habb-e-Fawania | 12 | QA | 28 |
| 1.9 | Habb-e-Hummae Murakkaba | 13 | QAA | 82 |
| 1.10 | Habb-e-Ibne Haris | 13 | QQ | 21 |
| 1.11 | Habb-e-Ikhtilaj | 14 | QQ | 21 |
| 1.12 | Habb-e-Ishrat | 14 | QQ | 21 |
| 1.13 | Habb-e-Kafoor | 15 | QAA | 81 |
| 1.14 | Habb-e-Kafoori | 16 | QAA | 84 |
| 1.15 | Habb-e-Kalaf | 16 | QAA | 92 |
| 1.16 | Habb-e-Kheezaran | 17 | QQ | 17 |
| 1.17 | Habb-e-Kotwali | 17 | QQ | 21 |
| 1.18 | Habb-e-Lajward | 18 | QQ | 21 |
| 1.19 | Habb-e-Muhallil | 18 | QAA | 85 |
| 1.20 | Habb-e-Navi | 19 | QA | 33 |
| 1.21 | Habb-e-Radey | 19 | QAA | 84 |
| 1.22 | Habb-e-Raskapoor | 19 | QAA | 88 |
| 1.23 | Habb-e-Sabz | 20 | QA | 32 |
| 1.24 | Habb-e-Sailane Luabe Dahan | 20 | QAA | 34 |
| 1.25 | Habb-e-Sukbeenaj | 21 | QAA | 86 |
| 1.26 | Habb-e-Sheerul Aagh | 21 | QAA | 84 |
| 1.27 | Habb-e-Shuk | 22 | QAA | 92 |
| 1.28 | Habb-e-Tap wa Larza | 22 | QA | 82 |
| 1.29 | Habb-e-Zangar | 22 | QAA | 88 |
| 1.30 | Habb-e-Mazaryun | 23 | IA | 182 |
| 1.31 | Habb-e-Bahrami | 23 | IA | 182 |
| 1.32 | Habb-e-Jawahar Kafoori | 24 | AIQ | 137 |
| 1.33 | Habb-e-Banafsha Mus-hil | 25 | AIQ | 119 |
| 1.34 | Habb-e-Kabar | 25 | IA | 182 |

| | | | | |
|------|----------------------------|----|----------|-----|
| 1.35 | Habb-e-Zafran | 26 | AIQ | 128 |
| 1.36 | Habb-e-Luban Qawi | 26 | AIQ | 130 |
| 1.37 | Habb-e-Habbul Qutn | 27 | AIQ | 133 |
| 1.38 | Habb-e-Baqila | 27 | AIQ | 135 |
| 1.39 | Habb-e-Sadr | 28 | AIQ | 136 |
| 1.40 | Habb-e-Jaosheer | 28 | AIQ | 137 |
| 1.41 | Habb-e-Ushaq | 29 | AIQ | 137 |
| 1.42 | Habb-e-Mujarrab | 29 | AIQ | 102 |
| 1.43 | Habb-e-Ustukhuddus | 30 | AIQ | 103 |
| 1.44 | Habb-e-Afyun | 30 | AIQ | 112 |
| 1.45 | Habb-e-Maghziat | 31 | BK | 232 |
| 1.46 | Habb-e-Abyaz | 31 | BK | 221 |
| 1.47 | Habb-e-Istisqa Is-hali | 32 | BK | 221 |
| 1.48 | Habb-e-Adrak | 32 | AIQ. | 130 |
| 1.49 | Habb-e-Buzoor | 33 | IA (Per) | 225 |
| 1.50 | Habb-e-Baryuma | 33 | IA (Per) | 303 |
| 1.51 | Habb-e-Fad-e- Zahr Haiwani | 33 | IA (Per) | 242 |
| 1.52 | Habb-e-Qudrat | 34 | IA (Per) | 243 |
| 1.53 | Habb-e-Khush Kaif | 35 | IA (Per) | 247 |
| 1.54 | Habb-e-Sahlul Wajood | 35 | IA (Per) | 247 |
| 1.55 | Habb-e-Mushkil Kusha | 36 | IA (Per) | 248 |
| 1.56 | Banadiq Kundari | 36 | AIQ. | 45 |

HUBOOB-WA-AQRAS

DEFINITION

Huboob (Pills) are small round and uniformly shaped medicinal preparations. While Aqras (tablets) are flat and circular in shape. Size and weight of huboob and Aqras vary in weight from one tenth of a gram to one gram. Banadiq are in bigger forms of huboob and weight from 1-3 g.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

There are two methods of preparation of Huboob and Aqras. These are (i) Manual Process and (ii) Mechanical Process. The details of the preparation may be seen in the chapter 'General Methods of Preparations'.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- (i) For powdering the drugs heading "Daq-wa-Sahaq" in the chapter of 'General Methods of Preparation' may be seen.
- (ii) For making the Lubdi (mass), take a sufficient amount of water, dissolved adhesive like Samagh-e-Arabi is used in cases where the constituent drugs are not mucilaginous in nature.
- (iii) To avoid the sticking of the Lubdi during the rolling between the fingers, lubricants like Roghan-e-Zard or Roghan-e-Kunjad is applied.
- (iv) The formulae wherein Seemab (Mercury) and Kibreet (Sulphur) are used together, the Kajli (See General Methods of Preparation) is made first and then mixed with the powder of other drugs.
- (v) Drugs like Darchikna, Raskapoor, Halelajat, Aamla, Gul-e-Surkh, Post-e-Anar etc. should be grounded in porcelain mortar. The use of iron knife, spoon etc. should be avoided.

CHARACTERISTICS

The finished products (Pills and Tablets) should neither be very hard nor very soft.

PRESERVATION

The Huboob and Aqras are preserved in well dried, clean glass jars, stoppered bottles, phials etc. and stored in a cool and dry place to avoid contamination. Chalk or starch powder is sprinkled inside the containers before use.

1.1 Habb-e-Aafiat

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|-----|
| 1. | Turbud | 10g |
| 2. | Suranjan | 5g |
| 3. | Halela zard | 5g |
| 4. | Gul-e-Surkh | 30g |
| 5. | Banafsha | 30g |
| 6. | Aftimoon | 30g |
| 7. | Anisoon | 30g |
| 8. | Saqmonia Mushawwa | 30g |
| 9. | Buzidan | 30g |
| 10. | Muqil | 30g |
| 11. | Ghariqoon | 30g |
| 12. | Sakbeenaj | 30g |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Dimagh, Munaqqi-e-Asab, Mus-hil.

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Mafasil, Falij, Laqwa, Suda, Shaqeeqa, Waj-ul-Ain.

Dose : 3-5g

1.2 Habb-e-Astam Khiqoon

| | | |
|-----|------------------|------|
| 1. | Ayarij-e-Faiqra | 40g |
| 2. | Habb-ul-Neel | 40g |
| 3. | Sibr | 40g |
| 4. | Post Halela zard | 20g |
| 5. | Aftimoon | 20g |
| 6. | Bisfayej | 20g |
| 7. | Saqmonia | 20g |
| 8. | Shahm-e-Hanzal | 10g |
| 9. | Sana | 10g |
| 10. | Muqil | 10g |
| 11. | Aab-e-Badiyan | Q.S. |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Asab, Munaqqi-e-Aam, Mus-hil.

Therapeutic Use : Faliy, Laqwa, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Istirkha, Niqras, Suda.

Dose : 2-3g

1.3 Habb-e-Barmak

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Shahm-e- Hanzal | - | 25g |
| 2. | Sibr | - | 25g |
| 3. | Zafran | - | 5g |
| 4. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | - | 5g |
| 5. | Darchini | - | 5g |
| 6. | Habb-e-Balsan | - | 5g |
| 7. | Asaroon | - | 5g |
| 8. | Mastagi | - | 5g |
| 9. | Afsanteen | - | 5g |
| 10. | Saqmonia | - | 5g |
| 11. | Turbud | - | 5g |
| 12. | Saleekha | - | 5g |
| 13. | Roghan Badam Shireen | - | Q.S. |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Dimagh.

Therapeutic Use : Suda, Shaheeqa, Hurqatul-Ain, Nazla Muzmin, Zof-e-Asab, Zof-e-Dimagh.

Dose : 1-3g

1.4 Habb-e-Bars

| | | | |
|----|----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Ghariqoon | - | 20g |
| 2. | Shahm-e-Hanzal | - | 20g |
| 3. | Rateenaj | - | 20g |
| 4. | Turbud Safaid | - | 20g |
| 5. | Rubb-us-soos | - | 20g |
| 6. | Mastagi | - | 10g |
| 7. | Maghz-e-Hanzal | - | 10g |
| 8. | Hilteet | - | 10g |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|------|
| 9. | Sakbeenaj | - | 10g |
| 10. | Marwareed | - | 10g |
| 11. | Ood Hindi | - | 10g |
| 12. | Zafran | - | 10g |
| 13. | Post-e-Beikh Kaner | - | 5g |
| 14. | Sheetraj | - | 5g |
| 15. | Aab-e-Karafs | - | Q.S. |

Action : Munzij, Munaqqi.

Therapeutic Use : Bars, Bahaq Abyaz.

Dose : 3-5g

1.5 Habb-e-Daf-e-Sara-e-Atfal

| | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Dam-e-Kashaf (Sang-e-Pusht) | - | 10g |
| 2. | Arad-e-Jao | - | 10g |
| 3. | Asal | - | 10g |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab, Daf-e-Tashannuj,
Munaqqi-e-Asab.

Therapeutic Use : Sara-e-Atfal, Tashannuj-e-Atfal.

Dose : 150-250mg

1.6 Habb-e-Farfiyun

| | | | |
|----|----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Farfiyun | - | 10g |
| 2. | Ghariqoon | - | 10g |
| 3. | Muqil | - | 10g |
| 4. | Sakbeenaj | - | 10g |
| 5. | Shahm-e-Hanzal | - | 10g |
| 6. | Sibr | - | 20g |
| 7. | Aab-e-Gandana | - | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation : Dissolve Sakbeenaj and Muqil in Aab-e-Gandana and mix ingredients no.1,2,5 & 6 in it. Prepare Habb as usual.

Action : Munaqqi-e-Asab.

Therapeutic Use : Rasha, Falij, Bars.

Dose : 3-5g

1.7 Habb-e-Fawania Mus-hil

| | | | |
|----|---------------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Ood Saleeb (Fawania) | - | 10g |
| 2. | Jund Bedastar | - | 2g |
| 3. | Mushk | - | 2g |
| 4. | Habb-us-salateen Mudabbar | - | 5g |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Asab, Mus-hil.

Therapeutic Use : Sara.

Dose : 125 -250mg

1.8 Habb-e-Fawania

| | | | |
|----|----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Ood Saleeb | - | 10g |
| 2. | Jund bedastar | - | 2g |
| 3. | Mushk | - | 2g |
| 4. | Zafran | - | 2g |
| 5. | Arq-e-Darchini | - | Q.S. |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab.

Therapeutic Use : Rasha, Tashannuj.

Dose : 125mg-250mg

1.9 Habb-e-Humma-e-Murakkaba

| | | |
|----|---------------|-----|
| 1. | Qaranful | 10g |
| 2. | Heel Khurd | 10g |
| 3. | Nar-e-Mushk | 10g |
| 4. | Zarishk | 10g |
| 5. | Sad Kufi | 10g |
| 6. | Sandal Safaid | 10g |
| 7. | Filfil Siyah | 10g |
| 8. | Sumaq | 10g |

Action : Daf-e-Humma, Daf-e-Is-hal.

Therapeutic Use : Humma-e-Murakkaba
(Balghami wa Saudawi),
Waj-ul-Meda, Qai, Is-hal, Haiza.

Dose : 1-2g

1.10 Habb-e-Ibn-e-Haris ✓

| | | |
|-----|--------------------|------|
| 1. | Post-e-Halela Zard | 50g |
| 2. | Halela Siyah | 50g |
| 3. | Sibr | 50g |
| 4. | Anzaroot | 50g |
| 5. | Sakbeenaj | 50g |
| 6. | Muqil | 50g |
| 7. | Shahm-e-Hanzal | 50g |
| 8. | Khardal | 10g |
| 9. | Satar Farsi | 10g |
| 10. | Shoeneez (Kalonji) | 10g |
| 11. | Zeera Siyah | 10g |
| 12. | Namak Sang | 10g |
| 13. | Mastagi | 10g |
| 14. | Aab-e-Gandana | Q.S. |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Special method of preparation | : | Dissolve Muqil and Sakbeenaj in Aab-e-Gandana. Pulverize all the drug separately. Mix and prepare Pills. |
| Action | : | Munaqqi-e-Balgham, Kasir-e- Riyah. |
| Therapeutic Use | : | Bahaq Abyaz, Bahaq Aswad, Hummiat-e-Balghami, Nafkh-e-Shikam. |
| Dose | : | 3-5g |

Note: Namak Tabarzad has been substituted by Namak Sang

1.11 Habb-e-Ikhtelaj

| | | | |
|----|-------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Turbud | - | 5g |
| 2. | Aftimoon | - | 2g |
| 3. | Usara-e-Ghafis | - | 500mg |
| 4. | Usara-e-Afsanteen | - | 500mg |
| 5. | Shaham-e-Hanzal | - | 500mg |
| 6. | Muqil | - | 500mg |
| 7. | Anisoon | - | 500mg |
| 8. | Mastagi | - | 500mg |
| 9. | Aab | - | Q.S. |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--------------------|
| Action | : | Munaqqi-e-Dimagh. |
| Therapeutic Use | : | Malikhulia, Miraq. |
| Dose | : | 3-5g |

1.12 Habb-e-Ishrat

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Filfil Siyah | - | 10g |
| 2. | Zanjabeel | - | 10g |
| 3. | Filfil Daraz | - | 10g |
| 4. | Aamla | - | 10g |

| | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|------|
| 5. | Sad Kufi | - | 10g |
| 6. | Mastagi | - | 10g |
| 7. | Darchini | - | 10g |
| 8. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | - | 10g |
| 9. | Saleekha | - | 10g |
| 10. | Asaroon | - | 10g |
| 11. | Sibr | - | 10g |
| 12. | Aab-e-Karafs | - | Q.S. |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Asab.

Therapeutic Use : Laqwa, Rasha, Falij.

Dose : 3-5g

1.13 Habb-e-Kafoor

| | | | |
|----|----------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Sandal Safaid | - | 15g |
| 2. | Arq-e-Gulab | - | Q.S. |
| 3. | Kafoor | - | 5g |
| 4. | Tabasheer | - | 2g |
| 5. | Zahr Mohra | - | 2g |
| 6. | Arq-e-Gulab | - | Q.S. |
| 7. | Sabzi-e-Kanwal Gatta | - | 2g |
| 8. | Kath Safaid | - | 5g |

Special method of preparation : Sandal safaid is soaked in Arq-e-Gulab and Zahr Mohra is grind in Arq-e-Gulab separately and prepare the pills.

Action : Daf-e-Humma, Daf-e-Tabkheer,

Therapeutic Use : Humma-e-Moharraqa.

Dose : 125-250mg

1.14 Habb-e-Kafoori

1. Kafoor : 3g
2. Tabasheer : 5g
3. Nishasta : 5g
4. Sandal Safaid : 5g
5. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu : 5g
6. Kateera : 5g
7. Luab-e-Behidana : Q.S.

Action : Daf-e-Humma, Qabiz.

Therapeutic Use : Hummiat-e-Moharraqa,
Humma-Diq-e-Mewi.

Dose : 3-5g

1.15 Habb-e-Kalaf

1. Tutiya-e-Kabood : 10g
2. Samm-ul-Far : 10g
3. Tankar Biryani : 10g
4. Sandal Surkh : 10g
5. Arq-e-Lemu : Q.S.

Action : Jali.

Therapeutic Use : Bahaq Abyaz, Bahaq Aswad.
For local use.

Note: Mix the pills in Aab-e-Lemu and use it locally.

1.16 Habb-e-Kheezaran

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Ayarij-e-Faiqra | : | 10g |
| 2. | Ghariqoon | : | 10g |
| 3. | Tukhm-e-Hanzal | : | 5g |
| 4. | Anzaroot | : | 15g |
| 5. | Turbud | : | 25g |
| 6. | Jaosheer | : | 10g |
| 7. | Naushadar | : | 10g |
| 8. | Saqmonia | : | 5g |
| 9. | Aab-e-Gandana | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm

Therapeutic Use : Khanazeer, Warm-e-Ghudad Limphawi, Sala.

Dose : 3-5g

1.17 Habb-e-Kotwali

| | | | |
|----|-------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Sibr | : | 10g |
| 2. | Saqmonia Mushawwa | : | 10g |
| 3. | Shaham-e-Hanzal | : | 10g |
| 4. | Usara-e-Afsanteen | : | 10g |
| 5. | Mastagi | : | 5g |
| 6. | Muqil | : | 5g |
| 7. | Kateera | : | 5g |
| 8. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Munaqqi.

Therapeutic Use : Falij, Laqwa, Da-us-Salab.

Dose : 125-250mg

1.18 Habb-e-Lajward

| | | | |
|----|------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Lajward Maghsool | : | 10g |
| 2. | Qaranful | : | 3g |
| 3. | Anisoon | : | 3g |
| 4. | Saqmonia | : | 3g |
| 5. | Ghariqoon | : | 1g |
| 6. | Aftimoon | : | 15g |
| 7. | Bisfayej | : | 15g |
| 8. | Ayarij-e-Faiqra | : | 20g |
| 9. | Aab-e-Karafs | : | Q.S. |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Sauda.

Therapeutic Use : Malikhulia, Khafaqan-e-Saudawi.

Dose : 2-3g

1.19 Habb-e-Mohallil

| | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Jadwar | : | 10g |
| 2. | Sandal Surkh | : | 10g |
| 3. | Karela Khushk | : | 10g |
| 4. | Kali Zeeri | : | 10g |
| 5. | Gil-e-Armani | : | 10g |
| 6. | Rasaut | : | 10g |
| 7. | Khasta-e-Amba | : | 10g |
| 8. | Mako | : | 10g |
| 9. | Tukhm-e-Khatmi | : | 10g |
| 10. | Babuna | : | 10g |
| 11. | Ikleelul Malik | : | 10g |
| 12. | Fufal | : | 10g |
| 13. | Zarambad | : | 10g |
| 14. | Zard Chob | : | 10g |
| 15. | Aarad-e- Adas | : | 10g |
| 16. | Aarad-e- Jao | : | 10g |

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm

Therapeutic Use : Warm-e-Lauzatain
For local application.

1.20 Habb-e-Navi

1. Ghuncha-e-Yasmeen : 5g
2. Kaf-e-Daria : 5g
3. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Neem : 5g
4. Filfilgard : 20 in No.
5. Arq-e-Lemu : Q.S.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Basar, Jali.

Therapeutic Use : Zaf-e-Basar, Sabal, Dama.
(For Ophthalmic Use)

1.21 Habb-e-Radey

1. Geru : 10g
2. Rasaut : 10g
3. Halela Zard : 10g
4. Aqaqia : 10g
5. Post-e-Anar : 10g
6. Fufal : 10g
7. Sandal Safaid : 10g
8. Murdar Sang : 10g
9. Kath Safaid : 10g

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Radey, Musakkin.

Therapeutic Use : Warm, Busoor, Ramad
(For Ophthalmic Use)

1.22 Habb-e-Ras Kapoor

1. Filfil Siyah - 5g
2. Qaranful - 5g
3. Heel Khurd - 5g

- | | | | |
|----|------------|---|------|
| 4. | Geru | - | 5g |
| 5. | Ras Kapoor | - | 5g |
| 6. | Qand Siyah | - | 10g |
| 7. | Aab | - | Q.S. |

Action : Daf-e-Taffun, Daf-e-Sumoom.

Therapeutic Use : Aatishak.

Dose : 150 -250mg

1.23 Habb-e-Sabz

- | | | | |
|----|----------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Shibb-e-Yamani | : | 50g |
| 2. | Afyun | : | 20g |
| 3. | Rasaut | : | 15g |
| 4. | Barg-e-Neem | : | 5g |
| 5. | Zafran | : | 500mg |

Action : Mohallil-e-warm, Musakkin, Radey.

Therapeutic Use : Ramad, Sabal.
(For Ophthalmic Use)

1.24 Habb-e-Sailan-e-Luab-e-Dahan

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Anisoon | : | 10g |
| 2. | Nankhwah | : | 10g |
| 3. | Namak Toam | : | 30g |
| 4. | Ayarij-e-Faiqra | : | 54g |

Action : Mukhrij-e-Luab-e-Dahan.

Therapeutic Use : Bakhrul Fam, Siql-e-Lisan
(For local application).

1.25 Habb-e-Sakbeenaj

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Iyarij-e-Faiqra | : | 10g |
| 2. | Turbud Safaid | : | 5g |
| 3. | Ghariqoon | : | 5g |
| 4. | Muqil | : | 5g |
| 5. | Sakbeenaj | : | 5g |
| 6. | Bura Armani | : | 2.5g |
| 7. | Namak Hindi | : | 2.5g |
| 8. | Anisoon | : | 2.5g |
| 9. | Halela kabuli | : | 2.5g |
| 10. | Aab-e-Karafs | : | Q.S. |

Action : Daf-e-Humma.

Therapeutic Use : Humma-e-Balghami.

Dose : 3-5g

1.26 Habb-e-Sheer-ul -Agh

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Biranj Sathi | : | 10g |
| 2. | Sheer Khar | : | 250ml. |

Special method of preparation : Soak Biranj Sathi in milk of She ass.
After eight hours grind the Biranj Sathi in it and prepare pills.

Action : Daf-e-Humma-e-Diqqi, Muqawwi-e-Aam.

Therapeutic Use : Diq-e-Rewi, Sil, Zof-e-Aam

Dose : 3-5g

1.27 Habb-e-Shuk

1. Post-e-Beikh Ushr (Madar) : 75g
2. Tukhm-e-Jauzmasil : 35g
3. Sammul Far (Shuk) : 5g
4. Aab-e-Zanjabeel Taza : Q.S.

Action : Jali

Therapeutic Use : Bars

Dose : 150mg – 250 mg

1.28 Habb-e-Tap-e-Larza

1. Qinnab - 20g
2. Kafoor - 20g

Action : Daf-e-Humma

Therapeutic Use : Humma Ejamia

Dose : 150 – 250mg

1.29 Habb-e-Zangar

1. Kath Safaid : 25g
2. Zangar : 5g
3. Bisbasa : 5g
4. Afyun : 5g
5. Fufal Kohna : 5g
6. Guncha-e-Bed Anjeer : 25g
7. Baalai-e- Sheer : 250g

Special method of preparation : Mix all the ingredients with Baalai-e-sheer. and grind it in Kharal three days. Prepare pills as usual.

Action : Mudammil-e-Qurooh

Therapeutic Use : Quba
(For local application)

1.30 Habb-e-Mazaryun

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Rewand Chini | : | 10g |
| 2. | Usara-e-Ghafis | : | 10g |
| 3. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 10g |
| 4. | Ghariqoon | : | 17g |
| 5. | Mazaryun Mudabbar | : | 35g |
| 6. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Mudirr-e-Baul.

Therapeutic Use : Istisqa-e-Ziqqi, Istisqa-e-Lahmi, Warm-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Kabid.

Dose : 3-5g

1.31 Habb-e-Bahrami

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Sibr | : | 40g |
| 2. | Aftimoon | : | 20g |
| 3. | Saqmonia Mushawwa | : | 10g |
| 4. | Ghariqoon | : | 10g |
| 5. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 5g |
| 6. | Saleekha | : | 5g |
| 7. | Turbud Safaid | : | 5g |
| 8. | Mastagi | : | 5g |
| 9. | Zafran | : | 5g |
| 10. | Hamama | : | 3g |
| 11. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Action | : | Mohallil-e-Warm, Mudirr-e-Baul |
| Therapeutic Use | : | Istisqa-e-Ziqqi, Istisqa-e-Lahmi, Warm-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Kabid |
| Dose | : | 3-5g |

1.32 Habb-e-Jawahar Kafoori

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Marwareed Nasufta | : | 3g |
| 2. | Zumurrud | : | 3g |
| 3. | Yaqoot Rummani | : | 3g |
| 4. | Zahr Mohra | : | 3g |
| 5. | Kahruba-e-Shamai | : | 3g |
| 6. | Lal Badakhshani | : | 3g |
| 7. | Yashab Safaid | : | 3g |
| 8. | Kafoor | : | 2g |
| 9. | Resha-e-Post-e-Beikh Anjabar | : | 2g |
| 10. | Sandal Safaid | : | 2g |
| 11. | Gil-e-Armani | : | 2g |
| 12. | Rubb-us-soos | : | 4g |
| 13. | Samagh-e-Arabi | : | 4g |
| 14. | Kateera | : | 4g |
| 15. | Nishasta | : | 4g |
| 16. | Gul-e-Nilofar | : | 4g |
| 17. | Sartan Sokhta | : | 4g |
| 18. | Tabasheer Safaid | : | 4g |
| 19. | Post-e-Khashkhaash | : | 4g |
| 20. | Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash Safaid | : | 4g |
| 21. | Gul-e-Gaozaban | : | 4g |
| 22. | Zafran | : | 500mg |

Special method of preparation : Grind (Kharal) Jawaharat in Arq-e-Gulab. Mix Powdered ingredients in Loab-e-Behi-Dana & Jawaharat, prepare pills.

Action : Qabiz, Mujaffif, Daf-e-Taffun, Daf-e-Humma-e-Diq

Therapeutic Use : Sil, Diq, Is-hal

Dose : 125-250mg

1.33 Habb-e-Banafsha Mus-hil

- | | | | |
|----|------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Banafsha | : | 5g |
| 2. | Turbud | : | 5g |
| 3. | Rubb-us-soos | : | 2g |
| 4. | Saqmonia | : | 1g |
| 5. | Aab-e-Kasni Sabz | : | Q.S |

Action : Mus-hil

Therapeutic Use : Qabz (Husr)

Dose : 3-5g

Note : The term Mus-hil has been suffixed in the title of the formula.

1.34 Habb-e-Kabar

- | | | | |
|----|----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Beikh-e-Kabar | : | 5g |
| 2. | Rewand | : | 5g |
| 3. | Marjan Sokhta | : | 3g |
| 4. | Sibr Zard | : | 3g |
| 5. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 3g |
| 6. | Ghariqoon | : | 3g |
| 7. | Namak Hindi | : | 3g |
| 8. | Arq-e-Bed | : | Q.S. |

Action : Kasir-e-Riyah, Mohallil-e-Warm

Therapeutic Use : Istisqa-e-Tabli, Warm-e-Kabid,
Warm-e-Tehal

Dose : 3-5g

1.35 Habb-e-Zafran

1. Afyun : 20g
2. Zafran : 10g
3. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu Shireen: 10g
4. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain : 10g
5. Maghz-e-Badam Shireen : 10g
6. Rubb-us-soos : 10g
7. Samagh Arabi : 10g
8. Kateera : 10g
9. Nishasta-e-Gandum : 10g
10. Luab-e-Aspghol : Q.S.

Action : Musakkin-e-Sual.

Therapeutic Use : Sual, Khushunat-e-Halq

Dose : 125-250g

1.36 Habb-e-Luban Qawi

1. Kundur : 25g
2. Baqla : 25g
3. Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash Safaid : 25g
4. Maghz-e-Behidana : 25g
5. Rubb-us-Soos : 15g
6. Kateera : 15g
7. Banafsha : 15g
8. Turanjabeen : 15g
9. Maweez Munaqqa : 15g
10. Anisoon : 5g
11. Badiyan : 5g

- | | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|-----|
| 12. | Maghz-e-Badam | : | 5g |
| 13. | Qand Safaid | : | 5g |
| 14. | Luab-e-Aspaghhol | : | Q.S |

Action : Musakkin-e-Sual

Therapeutic Use : Sual Nazli

Dose : 500mg to 1g

Note : The term Qawi has been suffixed in the title of the formula . This has been approved by UPC.

1.37 Habb-e-Habb-ul-Qutn

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---|----------|
| 1. | Maghz-e-Pambadana | : | 15g |
| 2. | Maghz-e-Badam Shireen | : | 15g |
| 3. | Asl-us-Soos | : | 20g |
| 4. | Zardi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh | : | 5 in No. |
| 5. | Asal Musaffa | : | Q.S. |
| 6. | Roghan-e-Badam | : | Q.S. |

Action : Musakkin, Muqawwi-e-Umoomi

Therapeutic Use : Khushunat-e-Halaq, Zof-e-Umoomi

Dose : 1-3g

1.38 Habb-e-Baqila

- | | | | |
|----|----------------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Kateera | : | 10g |
| 2. | Samagh Arabi | : | 10g |
| 3. | Asl-us-soos Muqasshar | : | 10g |
| 4. | Rubb-us-Soos | : | 10g |
| 5. | Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash Safaid | : | 10g |
| 6. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu | : | 10g |
| 7. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Baqila | : | 10g |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 8. Luab-e-Aspaghhol | : | Q.S. |
| Action | : | Musakkin-e-Sual, Daf-e-Nazla |
| Therapeutic Use | : | Nazla, Sual |
| Dose | : | 1-3g |

1.39 Habb-e-Sadr

| | | |
|------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Turbud Safaid | : | 10g |
| 2. Ghariqoon | : | 10g |
| 3. Rubb-us-Soos | : | 5g |
| 4. Shahm-e-Hanzal | : | 5g |
| 5. Ayarij Faiqra | : | 5g |
| 6. Anzaroot | : | 5g |
| 7. Aab | : | Q.S. |
| Action | : | Munaqqi-e-Balgham |
| Therapeutic Use | : | Sual-e-Muzmin, Ribo, Zeeq-un-nafas |
| Dose | : | 3-5g |

1.40 Habb-e-Jaosheer

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Jaosheer | : | 2g |
| 2. Shahm-e-Hanzal | : | 2g |
| 3. Aab-e-Badiyan | : | Q.S. |
| Special method of preparation | : | Jaosheer is dissolved in Aab-e-Badiyan. Grind Shahm-e-Hanzal in it well and use with Ma-ul-Asal. |
| Action | : | Munaqqi-e-Balgham |
| Therapeutic Use | : | Ribo, Zeeq-un-nafas |

Dose : 3-5g

1.41 Habb-e-Ushaq

1. Ushaq : 5g
2. Jundbedastar : 2g
3. Aab-e-Badiyan Sabz : Q.S.

Special method of preparation : Ushaq is dissolved in Aab-e-Badiyan Sabz. Grind jundbedastar finely and mix in it, Prepare pills.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Munaqqi,
Muqawwi-e-Asab

Therapeutic Use : Ribo

Dose : 1-3g

1.42 Habb-e-Mujarrab

1. Sibr : 1g
2. Chiraita Shireen : 1g
3. Jauzbuwa : 2g
4. Zeera Safaid : 3g
5. Tukhm-e-Karafs : 3g
6. Aab-e-Kundush : Q.S.

Action : Munaqqi-e-Dimagh

Therapeutic Use : Suda, Shaqeeqa

Dose : 1-3g

1.43 Habb-e-Ustukhuddus

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Turbud | : | 25g |
| 2. | Sibr | : | 20g |
| 3. | Post-e-Halela Zard | : | 15g |
| 4. | Post-e-Halela Kabuli | : | 15g |
| 5. | Ustukhuddus | : | 10g |
| 6. | Ghariqoon Safaid | : | 10g |
| 7. | Bisfayij | : | 10g |
| 8. | Aftimoon | : | 10g |
| 9. | Shahm-e-Hanzal | : | 5g |
| 10. | Qaranful | : | 3g |
| 11. | Nana | : | 3g |
| 12. | Roghan-e-Badam | : | Q.S. |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Dimagh

Therapeutic Use : Falij, Laqwa, Istirkha

Dose : 2-5g

1.44 Habb-e-Afyun

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---|------|
| 1. | Jundbedastar | : | 5g |
| 2. | Zafran | : | 5g |
| 3. | Rubb-us-Soos | : | 10g |
| 4. | Darchini | : | 10g |
| 5. | Afyun | : | 10g |
| 6. | Kateera | : | 10g |
| 7. | Nishasta | : | 10g |
| 8. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Daf-e-Nazla, Musakkin

Therapeutic Use : Nazla, Zukam

Dose : 125-250mg

1.45 Habb-e-Maghziat

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Samagh Arabi | : | 10g |
| 2. | Nashasta Biryani | : | 10g |
| 3. | Kateera | : | 10g |
| 4. | Maghz-e-Tarbuz | : | 10g |
| 5. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu | : | 10g |
| 6. | Magh-e-Chilghoza | : | 10g |
| 7. | Khaskhaash Safaid | : | 10g |
| 8. | Behidana | : | 10g |
| 9. | Rubb-us-soos | : | 10g |
| 10. | Aslu-us-soos | : | 10g |
| 11. | Aaqarqarha | : | 10g |
| 12. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : | 10g |
| 13. | Filfil Siyah | : | 10g |
| 14. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza | : | 10g |
| 15. | Shakar Teghal | : | 10g |
| 16. | Tukhm-e-Khatmi | : | 10g |
| 17. | Tukhm-e-Katan | : | 10g |
| 18. | Qand Safaid | : | 70g |
| 19. | Loab-e-Aspaghhol | : | Q.S |

Action : Munaffis-e-Balgham, Daf-e-Tashannuj

Therapeutic Use : Sual-e-Yabis, Khushunat-e-Riya, Yaboosat-e-Halq

Dose : 250-500mg

Note : Shakar Teghal has been deleted from the original text.

1.46 Habb-e-Abyaz

| | | | |
|----|----------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Suhaga Telia Biryani | : | 100g |
| 2. | Zanjabeel Taza | : | 50g |

Action : Qabiz

Therapeutic Use : Ishal-e-Abyaz Atfal

Dose : 50-75mg

Note : The term Telia has been deleted from Suhaga Telia Biryani.

1.47 Habb-e-Istisqa Is-hali

1. Qinnab : 10g
2. Aanba Haldi : 10g
3. Aahak : 10g
4. Tamar Hindi : 10g
5. Dhamansa : 10g

Action : Qabiz, Habis, Musakkin

Therapeutic Use : Ishal-e-Istisqa

Dose : Adult - 250-500mg
Children - 200mg
Infant - 100mg

1.48 Habb-e-Adrak Qawi

1. Gul-e-Pista : 10g
2. Balela : 10g
3. Aab-e-Adrak : Q.S.

Action : Munaffis-e-Balgham, Daf-e-Khushunat-e-Halq

Therapeutic Use : Sual-e-Atfal, Khushunat-e-Halq

Dose : 100-150mg

Note : The term Qawi has been suffixed in the title of the formula. This has been approved by the UPC.

1.49 Habb-ul-Buzoor

1. Tukhm-e-Khatmi : 100g
2. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain : 100g
3. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza : 50g
4. Tukhm-e-Khurfa : 50g
5. Tukhm-e-Khashkhash Safaid : 50g
6. Loab-e-Aspaghhol : Q.S.

Action : Mudirr-e-Baul

Therapeutic Use : Qillat-e-Baul, Ehtebas-e-Baul

Dose : 3g

1.50 Habb-e-Baryuma

1. Sibr : 30g
2. Turbud Safaid : 30g
3. Post-e-Halela Zard : 10g
4. Buzidan : 10g
5. Suranjan : 10g
6. Anisoon : 5g
7. Saqmonia : 5g
8. Muqil : 3g
9. Aab-e-Gandana : Q.S.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Musakkin-e-Alam

Therapeutic Use : Wajul Mafasil, Niqras, Waj-ul-Qutn

Dose : 3-5g

1.51 Habb-e-Fad-e-Zahr Haiwani

1. Fad-e-Zahr Haiwani : 5g

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|-------|
| 2. | Fad-e-Zahr Madani | : | 5g |
| 3. | Ood-e-Hindi | : | 5g |
| 4. | Qaranful | : | 5g |
| 5. | Darchini | : | 5g |
| 6. | Jauzbuwa | : | 5g |
| 7. | Bisbasa | : | 5g |
| 8. | Sumbul ut-teeb | : | 5g |
| 9. | Shaqaul Misri | : | 5g |
| 10. | Behman Surkh | : | 5g |
| 11. | Behman Safaid | : | 5g |
| 12. | Khusyatus Salab | : | 5g |
| 13. | Zafran | : | 500mg |
| 14. | Ambar Ashhab | : | 250mg |

Action : Moharrik-e-Asab

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Asab, Zof-e-Bah

Dose : 500mg

1.52 Habb-e-Qudrat

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Fad-e-Zahr Haiwani | : | 5g |
| 2. | Ambar Ashhab | : | 5g |
| 3. | Marwareed Nasufta | : | 10g |
| 4. | Yaqoot Rummani | : | 10g |
| 5. | Bisbasa | : | 10g |
| 6. | Mushk | : | 10g |
| 7. | Darunaj Aqrabi | : | 10g |
| 8. | Kabab Chini | : | 10g |
| 9. | Asaroon | : | 10g |
| 10. | Fad Zahr Madani | : | 15g |
| 11. | Heel Khurd | : | 15g |
| 12. | Qaranful | : | 15g |
| 13. | Heel Kalan | : | 15g |
| 14. | Mastagi | : | 15g |
| 15. | Behman Safaid | : | 15g |
| 16. | Behman Surkh | : | 15g |
| 17. | Khusyatus-Salab | : | 15g |
| 18. | Shaqaul Misri | : | 15g |

| | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|----------|
| 19. | Samagh-e-Arabi | : | 15g |
| 20. | Kateera | : | 15g |
| 21. | Sad Kufi | : | 25g |
| 22. | Dar Chini | : | 25g |
| 23. | Zafran | : | 25g |
| 24. | Warq-e-Tila | : | 30 in No |
| 25. | Warq-e-Nuqra | : | 50 in No |
| 26. | Afyun | : | 500mg |

Action : Muqawwi, Mubahi, Mufarreh-e-Qalb

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Bah, Tabkheer, Zof-e-Qalb

Dose : 1-2g

1.53 Habb-e-Khush Kaif

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Jauzbuwa | : | 40g |
| 2. | Khulanjan | : | 40g |
| 3. | Khusyatus-salab | : | 40g |
| 4. | Afyun | : | 20g |
| 5. | Bisbasa | : | 20g |
| 6. | Jadwar | : | 20g |

Action : Mumsik

Therapeutic Use : Jarayan, Ehtelam, Surat-e-Inzal

Dose : 250mg

1.54 Habb-e-Sahlul Wajood

| | | | |
|----|------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Dana Tamar Hindi | : | 100g |
| 2. | Qand Safaid | : | 200g |

Action : Mumsik, Qabiz

Therapeutic Use : Jarayan, Ehtelam, Surat-e-Inzal, Is-hal

Dose : 500mg-1g

1.55 Habb-e-Mushkil Kusha

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Aaqarqarha | : | 10g |
| 2. | Jauzbuwa | : | 10g |
| 3. | Bisbasa | : | 10g |
| 4. | Darchini | : | 10g |
| 5. | Qaranful | : | 10g |
| 6. | Ispand | : | 10g |
| 7. | Kunjad Siyah | : | 10g |
| 8. | Afyun | : | 250mg |
| 9. | Asal | : | 10g |

Action : Mumsik-e-Mazi, Mumsik-e-Wadi

Therapeutic Use : Sailan-e-Mazi, Sailan-e-Wadi

Dose : 125-250mg

1.56 Banadiq-e-Kunduri

| | | | |
|----|-------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Mazoo Sabz | : | 3.5g |
| 2. | Afyun | : | 14g |
| 3. | Kundur | : | 15.5g |
| 4. | Mayeen | : | 15.5g |
| 5. | Habb-ul-Aas | : | 31g |

Action : Habis, Qabiz

Therapeutic Use : Sangrahani, Is-hal-e-Mevi

Dose : 500mg-1g

AQRAS

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | PAGE NO. | REFERENCE | |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | | | BOOK VOL | PAGE NO. |
| 1.57 | Qurs-e-Irsa | 38 | IA (Per.) | 194 |
| 1.58 | Qurs-e-Fuwah | 38 | IA (Per.) | 194 |
| 1.59 | Qurs-e-Kizmazaj | 39 | IA (Per.) | 194 |
| 1.60 | Qurs-e-Firanjmushk | 39 | IA (Per.) | 193 |
| 1.61 | Qurs-e-Kabir | 40 | IA (Per.) | 193 |
| 1.62 | Qurs-e-Sumbul-ut-teeb | 40 | IA (Per.) | 192 |
| 1.63 | Qurs-e-Reward | 41 | IA (Per.) | 193 |
| 1.64 | Qurs-e-Shubram | 42 | IA (Per.) | 193 |
| 1.65 | Qurs-e-Shifa Hindi | 42 | BK (Per.) | 232 |
| 1.66 | Qurs-e-Tabasheer Afyun | 42 | IA (Per.) | 316 |
| 1.67 | Qurs-e-Tabasheer Mus-hil | 43 | IA (Per.) | 316 |
| 1.68 | Qurs-e-Ambar baris | 43 | IA (Per.) | 317 |
| 1.69 | Qurs-e-Ambar baris Qawi | 44 | IA (Per.) | 317 |
| 1.70 | Qurs-e-Tabasheer Sartani | 44 | IA (Per.) | 317 |
| 1.71 | Qurs-e-Samoogh | 45 | IA (Per.) | 378 |
| 1.72 | Qurs-e-Mur | 45 | IA (Per.) | 379 |
| 1.73 | Qurs-e-Luboob | 46 | IA (Per.) | 233 |

1.57 Qurs-e-Irsa

1. Irsa : 15g
2. Filfil Safaid : 10g
3. Ushaq : 10g
4. Sirka : Q.S.

Special method of preparation : Ushaq is dissolved in Sirka.
Pulverize all remaining drugs nicely mix and prepare tablets.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm-e-Tehal

Therapeutic Use : Izam-e-Tehal, Salabat-e-Tehal

Dose : 3-5g with Sikanjabeen

1.58 Qurs-e-Foh

1. Foh (Majeeth) : 450g
2. Irsa : 10g
3. Post-e-Bekh-e-Kabar : 10g
4. Zarawand Taweel : 10g
5. Sikanjabeen : Q.S

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm-e-Tehal, Mudirr-e-Tams

Therapeutic Use : Warm-e-Tehal, Izam-e-Tehal,
Ehtebas-e-Tams

Dose : 2-3g

1.59 Qurs-e-Kizmazaj

| | | | |
|----|----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Kizmazaj | : | 20g |
| 2. | Filfil Safaid | : | 10g |
| 3. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 10g |
| 4. | Asaroon | : | 10g |
| 5. | Ushaq | : | 10g |
| 6. | Sirka Unsul | : | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation : Ushaq is dissolved in Sirka Unsul. Pulverize all remaining drugs finely and prepare tablets.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm-e-Tehal

Therapeutic Use : Salabat-e-Tehal

Dose : 2-3g

1.60 Qurs-e-Firanjmushk

| | | | |
|----|---------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Tukhm-e-Firanjkuskh | : | 10g |
| 2. | Tukhm-e-Kasni | : | 10g |
| 3. | Tukhm-e-Khurfa | : | 10g |
| 4. | Tukhm-e-Kadu | : | 10g |
| 5. | Sikanjabeen Sada | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mufatteh Sudad

Therapeutic Use : Warm-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Kabid, Yarqan

Dose : 2-3g

1.61 Qurs-e-Kabir

| | | | |
|----|--------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Zarwand Taweel | : | 10g |
| 2. | Post-e-Beikh Kabar | : | 20g |
| 3. | Ushaq | : | 20g |
| 4. | Sanbhalu | : | 60g |
| 5. | Filfil Siyah | : | 60g |
| 6. | Sirka | : | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation : Dissolve Ushaq in Sirka Kohna.
Purverize other ingredients nicely and mixed it well and prepare tablets.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm-e-Tehal

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ut-Tehal, Warm-e-Tehal

Dose : 2-3g

1.62 Qurs-e-Sumbul-ut-teeb

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 10g |
| 2. | Fuqah-e-Izkhar | : | 10g |
| 3. | Saleekha (Taj) | : | 10g |
| 4. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 10g |
| 5. | Rewand Chini | : | 10g |
| 6. | Qasabuzzarira (Chiraita) | : | 10g |
| 7. | Muqil | : | 10g |
| 8. | Mastagi | : | 10g |
| 9. | Zafran | : | 10g |
| 10. | Mur Makki | : | 10g |
| 11. | Anisoon | : | 10g |
| 12. | Qust Talkh | : | 10g |
| 13. | Filfil Siyah | : | 10g |
| 14. | Sharab (Brandy) | : | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation : Dissolve Ushaq and Muqil in Sharab-e-Musallas. Pulverise all the ingredients Mix it in the Sharab-e-Musallas and prepare tablets.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Musakkin.

Therapeutic Use : Warm-e-Kabid, Warm-e-Meda, Waj-ul-Kabid, Waj-ul-Meda

Dose : 2-3g

Note : The title of medicine was Qurs-e-Sumbul. It has been changed to Qurs-e-Sumbul-ut-teeb. This has been approved by the UPC.

1.63 Qurs-e-Reward

- | | | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Zafran | : | 500mg |
| 2. | Reward Chini | : | 10g |
| 3. | Zarishk | : | 5g |
| 4. | Behidana | : | 5g |
| 5. | Luk Maghsool | : | 5g |
| 6. | Foh (Majeeth) | : | 5g |
| 7. | Tabasheer | : | 5g |
| 8. | Sandal Safaid | : | 5g |
| 9. | Tukhm-e-Hummaz | : | 5g |
| 10. | Warq-e-Gul-e-Surkh | : | 10g |
| 11. | Karoya | : | 10g |
| 12. | Nishasta | : | 10g |
| 13. | Samagh-e-Arabi Biryani | : | 10g |
| 14. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Habis-ud-dam, Mudirr-e-baul

Therapeutic Use : Istisqa, Nafs-ud-dam

Dose : 2-3g

1.64 Qurs-e-Shubram

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|---|------|
| 1. | Shubram | : | 10g |
| 2. | Halela Zard | : | 10g |
| 3. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mudirr-e-baul

Therapeutic Use : Istisqa-e-ziqqi

Dose : 250-500mg

1.65 Qurs-e-Shifa Hindi

- | | | | |
|----|---------------|---|------|
| 1. | Kanwalgatta | : | 150g |
| 2. | Sandal Safaid | : | 100g |
| 3. | Kat Safaid | : | 30g |
| 4. | Kafoor | : | 20g |
| 5. | Zahr Mohra | : | 10g |

Action : Musakkin, Mubarrid

Therapeutic Use : Atash, Hurqat-ul-baul

Dose : 250-500mg

1.66 Qurs-e-Tabasheer Afyuni

- | | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Tukhm-e-Hummaz | : | 10g |
| 2. | Tabasheer | : | 5g |
| 3. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 5g |
| 4. | Sumaq | : | 5g |
| 5. | Tukhm-e-Kahu | : | 5g |
| 6. | Tukhm-e-Khurfa | : | 5g |
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Kasni | : | 5g |
| 8. | Gulnar | : | 5g |
| 9. | Sandal Safaid | : | 5g |
| 10. | Afyun | : | 5g |

11. Kafoor : 5g

Action : Qabiz, Habis

Therapeutic Use : Is-hal, Zaheer Muzmin

Dose : 250-500mg

1.67 Qurs-e-Tabasheer Mus-hil

1. Zarishk : 5g
2. Tabasheer : 3.5g
3. Saqmonia Mushawwa : 500 mg
4. Ghuncha-e-Gul-e-Surkh : 500 mg
5. Aab-e-Kasni : Q.S.

Action : Mus-hil-e-Safra, Qat-e-Safra, Daf-e-Humma

Therapeutic Use : Qabz

Dose : 250-500mg

1.68 Qurs-e-Ambar Baris

1. Usara-e-Zarishk (Rasaut) : 9g
2. Luk Maghsool : 9g
3. Darchini : 9g
4. Usara-e-Kasni (Khushk) : 9g
5. Gul-e-Surkh : 9g
6. Tukhm-e-Kasoos : 9g
7. Rewand Chini : 5g

Action : Mudir-e-baul, Musakkin, Muqawwi-e-kabid

Therapeutic Use : Istisqa, Zof-e-Kabid, Sudad-e-Kabid, Humma-e-Murakkaba

Dose : 250 -500 mg

1.69 Qurs-e-Ambar Baris Qawi

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Usara-e-Ambarbaris | : | 17g |
| 2. | Luk Maghsool | : | 8g |
| 3. | Kundur | : | 8g |
| 4. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 8g |
| 5. | Asaroon | : | 8g |
| 6. | Rewand Chini | : | 8g |
| 7. | Lisanul Asafeer(Inder Jao Talkh): | : | 8g |
| 8. | Usara Afsanteen | : | 8g |
| 9. | Usara-e-Gul Ghafis | : | 7g |
| 10. | Tabasheer Safaid | : | 7g |
| 11. | Zafran | : | 3g |
| 12. | Aab-e-Kasni Taza | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mudir-e-Baul, Musakkin,
Muqawwi-e-Kabid

Therapeutic use : Istisqa, Zof-e-Kabid, Sudad-e- Kabid,
Humma-e-Murakkaba.

Dose : 250 - 500mg

Note : The term Qawi has been suffixed in the title of the Formulation.
This has been approved by UPC.

1.70 Qurs-e-Tabasheer Sartani

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Zafran | : | 6g |
| 2. | Kafoor | : | 4 g |
| 3. | Sartan Nahri | : | 4g |
| 4. | Rubb-us-soos | : | 4g |
| 5. | Samagh Arabi | : | 6g |
| 6. | Kateera | : | 6g |
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Khurfa | : | 10 g |
| 8. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyar | : | 10 g |
| 9. | Badranjboya | : | 10 g |
| 10. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu Shireen: | : | 10 g |
| 11. | Sandal Safaid | : | 10 g |

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------|---|------|
| 12. | Tukhm-e-Kahu | : | 14 g |
| 13. | Tukhm-e-Kasni | : | 14 g |
| 14. | Tabasheer Safaid | : | 17 g |
| 15. | Guncha-e-Gul-e-Surkh | : | 17 g |
| 16. | Turanjabeen Munaqqa | : | 17 g |
| 17. | Luab-e-Bazar Qatoona | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mudammil-e- Qurooh-e-Riya,
Daf-e-Humma, Musakkin

Therapeutic Use : Diq, Sil

Dose : 250 - 500mg

1.71 Qurs-e-Samoogh

| | | | |
|----|-----------|---|------|
| 1. | Mur | : | 5g |
| 2. | Jaosheer | : | 5g |
| 3. | Sakbeenaj | : | 5g |
| 4. | Hilteet | : | 2g |
| 5. | Aab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mukhrij-e-Janeen-wa-Mushaima

Therapeutic Use : Diqqat-e-Viladat

Dose : 3-5g

1.72 Qurs-e-Mur

| | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Hilteet | : | 10 g |
| 2. | Sakbeenaj | : | 10 g |
| 3. | Jaosheer | : | 10 g |
| 4. | Barg-e-Sudab Khushk | : | 10 g |
| 5. | Barg-e-Nana Khushk | : | 10 g |
| 6. | Mushtaramashi | : | 10 g |
| 7. | Qirdmana (Kali Zeeri) | : | 10 g |
| 8. | Majeeth (Foh) | : | 10 g |
| 9. | Mur | : | 10 g |

10. Turmus : 10 g
11. Aab-e-Sudab : Q.S.

Action : Mukhrij-e-Janeen wa Mushaima

Therapeutic Use : Diqqat-e- Viladat

Dose : 3-5g

1.73 Qurs-e-Luboob

1. Maghz-e-Funduq : 100 g
2. Maghz-e-Pista : 100 g
3. Maghz-e-Badam Shireen : 100 g
4. Maghz-e-Behidana : 100 g
5. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza : 100 g
6. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain : 100 g
7. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu : 100 g
8. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Hindu dana : 100 g
9. Tukhm-e-Khashkhash Safaid : 100 g
10. Maghz-e-Habb-e-Mahlab : 100 g
11. Nishasta : 100 g
12. Tukhm-e-Khatmi : 100 g
13. Tukhm-e-Khubbazi : 100 g
14. Rubbus-soos : 100 g
15. Gil-e-Armani : 100 g
16. Maghz-e-Chilghoza : 100 g
17. Duqu : 100 g
18. Badiyan : 100 g
19. Tukhm-e-Karafs : 100 g
20. Luab-e-Tukhm-e-Katan : Q.S.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Bah, Mughalliz-e- Mani,
Muwallid-e-Sheer

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Bah, Qillat-e-Mani, Qillat-e- Sheer

Dose : 3g

SECTION - II
Majoon
(Jawarishat, Itrifalat, Laooq & Tiryaqat)

MAJOON

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | PAGE NO. | REFERENCE | |
|-------|-------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | | | BOOK VOL | PAGE NO. |
| 2.1 | Majoon-e-Rashidi | 51 | IA | 204 |
| 2.2 | Majoon-e-Pilpil Pak | 51 | IA | 285 |
| 2.3 | Majoon Maddatul Hayat Jadwari | 52 | IA | 288 |
| 2.4 | Bazarjali | 52 | Alq | 44 |

MAJOON

DEFINITION

Majoon is a semisolid medicinal preparation where one or more single drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin are mixed in powder or liquid forms in the base (Qiwam) made of purified honey, sugar, candy or jaggery. These includes preparation like Jawarish, Itrifal, Laooq and Tiryaq etc.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

For making Majoon or any of the above categories of preparations refer to 'General Method of Preparation'.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- (1) For making the powder of ingredients drugs to be used in Majoon/Jawarishat, the methodology described in 'General Methods of Preparation' is to be followed.
- (2) Utmost care should be taken to avoid moisture coming in contact with the Majoon/Jawarishat.
- (3) During the preparation of Majoon the ingredient drugs should always be mixed one after the other and stirred constantly to ensure uniform mixing.
- (4) Majoon should be according to the required consistency.

CHARACTERISTICS

During preservation, if Majoon gets dry, it can be brought to normal consistency by adding purified honey or Qiwam made of sugar.

PRESERVATION

- (1) Majoon (or any of its categories) is preserved in dried and clean glass, China clay or tin-coated metallic containers.
- (2) The Majoon containing Triphala (Three Myrobalan fruits) as main ingredients should not be preserved in metallic containers.

2.1 Majoon-e-Rashidi

| | | | |
|----|------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Arad Kunar(Ber) | : | 35g |
| 2. | Fufal | : | 35g |
| 3. | Khusyat-us-Salab | : | 35g |
| 4. | Qaranful | : | 35g |
| 5. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 35g |
| 6. | Mastagi | : | 35g |
| 7. | Nankhwah | : | 35g |
| 8. | Asal | : | 1.5 kg |

Action : Mumsik, Habis

Therapeutic Use : Surat-e-Inzal, Taqteer-ul-Baul

Dose : 3-5gm.

2.2 Majoon-e-Pilpapak

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Asal | : | 45 g |
| 2. | Roghan-e-Gao | : | 85 g |
| 3. | Filfil Daraz | : | 160 |
| 4. | Nabat Safaid | : | 350 g |
| 5. | Sheer-e-Gao | : | 650 g |
| 6. | Nagkesar | : | 5 g |
| 7. | Tezpat | : | 5 g |
| 8. | Heel Khurd | : | 5 g |
| 9. | Asal | : | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation :Bruise Filfil Daraz and boil it with Roghan-e-Gao and Sheer-e-Gao, when it becomes soft, add ingredients No.6,7, and 8, Prepare Majoon as usual.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Bah

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Bah

Dose : 5-10g

2.3 Majoon-e-Maddat-ul-Hayat Jadwari

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Filfil Siyah | : | 15 g |
| 2. | Filfil Daraz | : | 15 g |
| 3. | Darchini | : | 15 g |
| 4. | Jadwar Khatai | : | 25 g |
| 5. | Ood Saleeb | : | 25 g |
| 6. | Bahman Surkh | : | 25 g |
| 7. | Aamla | : | 30 g |
| 8. | Marwareed Nasufta | : | 30 g |
| 9. | Post-e-Balela | : | 50 g |
| 10. | Sheetraj Hindi | : | 50 g |
| 11. | Zarawand | : | 50 g |
| 12. | Gul-e-Babuna | : | 50 g |
| 13. | Khusyat-us-Salab | : | 50 g |
| 14. | Nabat Safaid | : | 50 g |
| 15. | Chilghoza | : | 50 g |
| 16. | Maghz-e-Narjeel | : | 50 g |
| 17. | Arq-e-Babuna | : | 50 g |
| 18. | Mawaez Munaqqa | : | 150 g |
| 19. | Asal | : | 2.5 kg |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab, Hazim, Daf-e-waja

Therapeutic Use : Nisyan, Salasul Baul, Waj-ul-Kulya,
Waj-ul-Qutn, Waj-ul-Mafasil

Dose : 5-10g

2.4 Bazarjali

| | | | |
|-----|--------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Bachnak | : | 15g |
| 2. | Jaifal | : | 15g |
| 3. | Heel Khurd | : | 30g |
| 4. | Dooqu | : | 30g |
| 5. | Filfil Siyah | : | 30g |
| 6. | Filfil Daraz | : | 3g |
| 7. | Nagkesar | : | 3g |
| 8. | Kundush | : | 3g |
| 9. | Tezpat | : | 3g |
| 10. | Kundur | : | 3g |

- | | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|-----|
| 11. | Usara-e-Unsul | : | 3g |
| 12. | Bahera | : | 15g |
| 13. | Aamla | : | 15g |
| 14. | Sheetraj Hindi | : | 15g |
| 15. | Qand Safaid | : | Q.S |

Action : Musaffi-e-Dam, Mushil-e-Sauda

Therapeutic Use : Fasad-e- Dam.

Dose : 3 to 5g

JAWARISHAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | PAGE NO. | REFERENCE | |
|-------|-----------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | | | BOOK VOL | PAGE NO. |
| 2.5 | Jawarish-e-Muqawwi-e-Qalb | 55 | IA | 150 |
| 2.6 | Jawarish-e-Buqrat | 55 | IA | 147 |
| 2.7 | Jawarish-e-Teewaj | 56 | Alq | 70 |
| 2.8 | Jawarish-e-Javed | 56 | IA | 150 |
| 2.9 | Jawarish-e-Tabasheer | 57 | IA | 150 |
| 2.10 | Jawarish-e-Ood Kibreet | 57 | Alq | 78 |
| 2.11 | Jawarish-e-Muqawwi-e-Meda | 58 | Alq | 84 |
| 2.12 | Jawarish-e-Narmushk Mus-hil | 58 | IA | 155 |
| 2.13 | Jawarish-e-Fawakeh | 59 | IA | 153 |
| 2.14 | Jawarish-e-Kafoor Qawi | 59 | IA | 153 |
| 2.15 | Jawarish -e-Anjadan | 60 | Alq | 80 |
| 2.16 | Jawarish-e-Qaiser | 60 | Alq | 85 |
| 2.17 | Jawarish-e-Khuzi | 61 | IA | 150 |
| 2.18 | Jawarish-e-Atai | 61 | Alq | 87 |
| 2.19 | Jawarish-e-Usquf | 62 | IA | 64 |

2.5 Jawarish-e-Muqawwi-e-Qalb

1. Murabba-e-Halela : 5 in No.
2. Murabba-e-Amla : 5 in No.
3. Kishneez Khushk : 12g
4. Heel Khurd : 3g
5. Arq-e-Bed Mushk : Q.S.
6. Nabat Safaid : 2 times

Special method of preparation : Soak ingredient No.1 to 4 in Arq-e-Bed Mushk whole night, wash out the Murabbajat and grind it with other ingredients. Prepare Qiwan of Nabat Safaid and mix all the ingredient in it.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Mufarreh-e-Qalb

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Qalb, Khafaqan, Waswas

Dose : 5-10g

2.6 Jawarish-e-Buqrat

1. Tukhm-e-Karafs : 1kg
2. Tukhm-e-Gazar : 1kg
3. Tukhm-e-Soya : 1kg
4. Badiyan : 1kg
5. Kishneez Khushk : 1kg
6. Ajwayin : 1kg
7. Mastagi : 5g
8. Aaqarqarha : 5g
9. Ood : 2g
10. Qaranful : 2g
11. Nabat Safaid : 2g

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Bah, Hazim, Mushtahi, Kasir-e-Riyah

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Hazm, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Sailan-e-Loab-e-Dahan, Fuwaq

Dose : 5-10g

2.7 Jawarish-e-Teewaj

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. | Teewaj Khatai | : | 15g |
| 2. | Post-e-Beikh-e-Anjabar | : | 5g |
| 3. | Kahruba | : | 5g |
| 4. | Tabasheer | : | 5g |
| 5. | Marwareed | : | 5g |
| 6. | Gil-e-Makhtoom | : | 3g |
| 7. | Damm-ul-Akhawain | : | 3g |
| 8. | Kateera | : | 3g |
| 9. | Sharbat-e-Seb | : | Q.S. |
| 10. | Sharbat-e-Behi | : | Q.S. |
| 11. | Sharbat-e-Anjabar | : | Q.S. |
| 12. | Sharbat-e-Habb-ul-Aas | : | Q.S. |
| 13. | Qand Safaid | : | 3 times of all the ingredients |

Action : Habis-e-Dam

Therapeutic Use : Bawaseer Damia

Dose : 5-10g

2.8 Jawarish-e-Javed

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Jauzbuwa | : | 25g |
| 2. | Bisbasa | : | 25g |
| 3. | Qaranful | : | 25g |
| 4. | Darchini | : | 25g |
| 5. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 25g |
| 6. | Sad Kufi | : | 25g |
| 7. | Aamla Munaqqa | : | 25g |
| 8. | Dana Heel Khurd | : | 25g |
| 9. | Qand Safaid | : | 400g |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Hazim,
Muqawwi-e-Dimagh

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Dimagh

Dose : 5-10g

2.9 Jawarish-e-Tabasheer

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 25g |
| 2. | Sandal Safaid | : | 25g |
| 3. | Aamla Munaqqa | : | 25g |
| 4. | Tabasheer | : | 25g |
| 5. | Kishneez Khushk | : | 25g |
| 6. | Habb-ul-Aas | : | 15g |
| 7. | Post-e-Utraj | : | 15g |
| 8. | Gard-e-Sumaq | : | 15g |
| 9. | Mastagi | : | 15g |
| 10. | Kafoor | : | 40g |
| 11. | Aab-e-Behi | : | 3 times of all the ingredients |
| 12. | Qand Safaid | : | 2 times of all the ingredients |
| 13. | Arq-e-Gulab | : | Q.S. |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Kasir-e-Riyah

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Tabkheer-e-Meda, Dawar, Sadar

Dose : 5-10g

2.10 Jawarish-e-Ood Kibreet

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|---------|
| 1. | Ood | : | 10g |
| 2. | Dana-e-Heel Khurd | : | 3g |
| 3. | Dana Heel Kalan | : | 3g |
| 4. | Sazaj Hindi | : | 3g |
| 5. | Post-e-Turanj | : | 3g |
| 6. | Tabasheer | : | 3g |
| 7. | Nana | : | 3g |
| 8. | Darchini | : | 3g |
| 9. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 5g |
| 10. | Zarambad | : | 2g |
| 11. | Qaranful | : | 2g |
| 12. | Jauzbuwa | : | 2g |
| 13. | Bisbasa | : | 2g |
| 14. | Nabat Safaid | : | 250 g |
| 15. | Arq-e-Kibreet | : | 500 ml. |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Mushtahi

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Ishteha

Dose : 5-10g

2.11 Jawarish-e-Muqawwi-e-Meda

1. Mastagi : 5 g
2. Sumbul-ut-teeb : 5 g
3. Qaranful : 5 g
4. Ood : 10 g
5. Sazaj Hindi : 10 g
6. Zarnab : 10 g
7. Sad Kufi : 10 g
8. Darchini : 10 g
9. Dana-e-Heel Khurd : 20 g
10. Zarishk : 20 g
11. Gul-e-Surkh : 20 g
12. Gaozaban : 20 g
13. Qand Safaid : 2 times of all the ingredients

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda

Dose : 5-10g

2.12 Jawarish-e-Narmushk Mus-hil

1. Zanjabeel : 25g
2. Filfil Siyah : 25g
3. Filfil Daraz : 25g
4. Heel Khurd : 25g
5. Qirfa : 25g
6. Saqmonia : 40g
7. Qand Safaid : 40g

Action : Kasir-e-Riyah

Therapeutic Use : Nafkh-e-Shikam, Qulanj

Dose : 3-5g

2.13 Jawarish-e-Fawakeh

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Aab-e-Anar Shireen | : | 50 ml |
| 2. | Aab-e-Anar Tursh | : | 50 ml |
| 3. | Aab-e-Seb Shireen | : | 50 ml |
| 4. | Aab-e-Behi | : | 50 ml |
| 5. | Aab-e-Amrood | : | 50 ml |
| 6. | Aab-e-Ghora (Angoor Kham) | : | 50 ml |
| 7. | Aab-e-Zarishk | : | 50 ml |
| 8. | Aab-e-Sumaq | : | 50 ml |
| 9. | Aab-e-Lemu | : | 50 ml |
| 10. | Qand Safaid | : | Q.S. |

Acion : Mufarreah, Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Muqawwi-e-Kabid
Muqawwi-e-Ahsha, Daf-e-Safra

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Ahsha, Qai

Dose : 5-10g

2.14 Jawarish-e-Kafoor Qawi

| | | | |
|-----|--------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. | Kafoor | : | 25g |
| 2. | Zafran | : | 25g |
| 3. | Jauzbuwa | : | 25g |
| 4. | Filfil Siyah | : | 25g |
| 5. | Zanjabeel | : | 25g |
| 6. | Biabasa | : | 25g |
| 7. | Darchini | : | 25g |
| 8. | Narmushk | : | 25g |
| 9. | Qirfa | : | 25g |
| 10. | Filfilmoya | : | 25g |
| 11. | Faranjmushk | : | 25g |
| 12. | Qand Safaid | : | 3 times of all the ingredients |

Action : Kasir-e-Riyah, Muqawwi-e-Meda

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Nafkh-e-Shikam

Dose : 3-5g

Note : The term Qawi has been suffixed in the title of the formulation. This has been approved by UPC

2.15 Jawarish-e-Anjadan

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. | Tukhm-e-Hilteet | : | 50g |
| 2. | Irsa | : | 20g |
| 3. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : | 20g |
| 4. | Filfil Siyah | : | 15g |
| 5. | Filfil Daraz | : | 15g |
| 6. | Anisoon | : | 5g |
| 7. | Mastagi | : | 5g |
| 8. | Nankhwah | : | 5g |
| 9. | Badiyan | : | 5g |
| 10. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 5g |
| 11. | Qand Safaid | : | 3 times of all the ingredients |

Action : Mufatteh Sudad, Kasir-e-Riyah, Daf-e-Humuzat

Therapeutic Use : Qulanj, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Humuzat-e-Meda

Dose : 5-10g

2.16 Jawarish-e-Qaiser

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 20 g |
| 2. | Nankhwah | : | 20 g |
| 3. | Aaqarqarha | : | 20 g |
| 4. | Namak Lahori | : | 20 g |
| 5. | Filfil Daraz | : | 40 g |
| 6. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : | 40 g |
| 7. | Halela Zard | : | 40 g |
| 8. | Saqmonia | : | 40 g |
| 9. | Turbud Safaid | : | 40 g |
| 10. | Qand Safaid | : | 850 g |

Action : Mufatteh Sudad, Kasir-e-Riyah

Therapeutic Use : Qulanj, Qabz-e-Muzmim

Dose : 5-10g

2.17 Jawarish-e-Khuzi

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1. | Halela Siyah Biryān | : | 35g |
| 2. | Roghan-e-Zard | : | Q.S. |
| 3. | Khubsul Hadeed Mudabbar | : | 35g |
| 4. | Sirka | : | Q.S. |
| 5. | Haloon Biryān | : | 15g |
| 6. | Ajwayin | : | 10 g |
| 7. | Satar Farsi | : | 10 g |
| 8. | Qand Safaid | : | 3 times of all ingredient |

Special method of preparation : Halela Siyah is treated in Roghan-e-Zard and Khubs-ul-Hadeed is treated in Sirka before making the jawarish

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Ama

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Ama

Dose : 5-10g

2.18 Jawarish-e-Atai

- | | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|----|
| 1. | Bahman Surkh | : | 5g |
| 2. | Bahman Safaid | : | 5g |
| 3. | Tudri Surkh | : | 5g |
| 4. | Tudri Safaid | : | 5g |
| 5. | Tukhm-e-Ispast | : | 5g |
| 6. | Maghz-e-Kharbuza | : | 5g |
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Jirjir | : | 5g |
| 8. | Tukhm-e-Piyaz | : | 5g |
| 9. | Tukhm-e-Hummaz | : | 5g |
| 10. | Tukhm-e-Anjara | : | 5g |
| 11. | Kateera | : | 5g |
| 12. | Tukhm-e-Halyun | : | 5g |
| 13. | Tukhm-e-Shalgham | : | 5g |
| 14. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 5g |
| 15. | Shaqaq-ul Misri | : | 5g |
| 16. | Heel Khurd | : | 5g |
| 17. | Fiffil Daraz | : | 5g |
| 18. | Khulanjan | : | 5g |
| 19. | Darchini | : | 5g |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|-------|
| 20. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : | 5g |
| 21. | Qirfa | : | 5g |
| 22. | Turanjabeen | : | 340 g |

Special method of preparation : Saok Turanjabeen in cow milk whole night. Next morning filter it, boil it till it becomes thick/semi solid. Mix powdered ingredients in it and prepare Jawarish as usual.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab,
Muqawwi-e-Kulya

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Kulya, Zof-e-Asab,
Suqoot-e-Kulya

Dose : 5-10g

2.19 Jawarish Usquf

| | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : | 10g |
| 2. | Darchini | : | 10g |
| 3. | Aamla Munaqqa | : | 10g |
| 4. | Qaranful | : | 10g |
| 5. | Bisfayej | : | 10g |
| 6. | Jauzbuwa | : | 10g |
| 7. | Filfil Siyah | : | 15g |
| 8. | Heel Kalan | : | 15g |
| 9. | Saqmonia | : | 15g |
| 10. | Turbud | : | 15g |
| 11. | Qand Safaid | : | 250g |

Action : Munaqqi-e-Asab

Therapeutic Use : Laqwa, Qulanj

Dose : 5-10g

ITRIFALAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | PAGE NO. | REFERENCE | |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | | | BOOK VOL | PAGE NO. |
| 2.20 | Itrifal Muqawwi-e-Dimagh | 64 | Alq | 16 |
| 2.21 | Itrifal Haamaan | 65 | Alq | 20 |
| 2.23 | Itrifal Irq Madni | 66 | Alq | 21 |

2.20 Itrifal Muqawwi-e-Dimagh

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|-----------|
| 1. | Post-e-Halela Zard | : | 10g |
| 2. | Post-e-Halela Kabuli | : | 10g |
| 3. | Post-e-Balela | : | 10g |
| 4. | Aamla | : | 10g |
| 5. | Kishneez Muqashshar | : | 10g |
| 6. | Maghz-e-Badam Shireeen | : | 10g |
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash | : | 5g |
| 8. | Tukhm-e-Kahu | : | 5g |
| 9. | Darchini | : | 5g |
| 10. | Banafsha | : | 10g |
| 11. | Beikh Badiyan | : | 10g |
| 12. | Asl-us-soos | : | 10g |
| 13. | Gaozaban | : | 10g |
| 14. | Unnab | : | 15 in No. |
| 15. | Sapistan | : | 15 in No. |
| 16. | Ustukhuddus | : | 35g |
| 17. | Ood Hindi | : | 5g |
| 18. | Zoofa Khushk | : | 5g |
| 19. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 5g |
| 20. | Pariaoshan | : | 5g |
| 21. | Anjeer Zard | : | 10 in No. |
| 22. | Maweez Munaqqa | : | 40 g |
| 23. | Aab | : | 750 ml |
| 24. | Qand Safed | : | 3 times |

Special method of preparation: Pulverize drugs (1 to 10) separately except Khashkhaash, Kahu and Maghz-e-Badam. Mix it well, boil ingredient no.11-23 in 750ml. of water. When water remains 250ml. Mix it well and filter. Mix sugar in it and prepare Qiwwam as usual.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Dimagh.

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Dimagh, Nazla-e-Muzmin.

Dose : 5-10g

Note : Beikh-e-Sausan has been deleted from original text. The term Muqsshar has been deleted.

2.21 Itrifal Haamaan

| | | |
|-----|----------------------|----------|
| 1. | Sheetraj | : 10g |
| 2. | Suzaj Hindi | : 10g |
| 3. | Mastagi | : 10g |
| 4. | Anisoon | : 10g |
| 5. | Hasha | : 10g |
| 6. | Kundur | : 10g |
| 7. | Sad Kufi | : 15g |
| 8. | Qust | : 15g |
| 9. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : 15g |
| 10. | Zoofa Khushk | : 15g |
| 11. | Filfil Siyah | : 20g |
| 12. | Filfil Daraz | : 20g |
| 13. | Narmushk | : 20g |
| 14. | Ghariqoon | : 20g |
| 15. | Ustukhuddus | : 25g |
| 16. | Bisfayej | : 25g |
| 17. | Post-e-Balela | : 35g |
| 18. | Aamla Munaqqa | : 35g |
| 19. | Aftimoon | : 35g |
| 20. | Baobarang | : 35g |
| 21. | Turbud | : 45g |
| 22. | Post-e-Halela Kabuli | : 70g |
| 23. | Asal | : 1.7 kg |

Action : Musaffi-e-Dam, Daf-e-Bars, Daf-e-Bahaq

Therapeutic Use : Bahaq

Dose : 5-10g

2.22 Itrifal Irq-e-Madni

1. Post-e-Halela Kabuli : 10g
2. Post-e-Halela Zard : 10g
3. Post-e-Halela : 10g
4. Aamla Munaqqa : 10g
5. Turbud : 10g
6. Zanjabeel Khushk : 10g
7. Kamila : 10g
8. Roghan-e-Badam : 200 ml
9. Asal : 210 g

Action : Qatil-e-Deedan-e-Ama

Therapeutic Use : Irq-e-Madni, Deedan-e-Ama

Dose : 5-10g

LAOOQ

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | PAGE NO. | REFERENCE | |
|-------|----------------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| | | | BOOK VOL | PAGE NO. |
| 2.23 | Laoq-e-Tabasheer | 68 | IA (per) | 318 |

2.23 Laooq-e-Tabasheer

| | | |
|----|------------------------|--------|
| 1. | Tabasheer | : 15g |
| 2. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyar | : 25g |
| 3. | Maghz-e-Chilghoza | : 25g |
| 4. | Samagh Arabi | : 25g |
| 5. | Heel Khurd | : 25g |
| 6. | Nishasta | : 35g |
| 7. | Kateera | : 35g |
| 8. | Qand Safaid | : 35g |
| 9. | Roghan-e-Badam | : 350g |

Action : Mudir-e-Baul, Musakkin,
Muqawwi -e-Kabid, Habis-ud-Dam

Therapeutic Use : Humma-e-Diqqi, Sil, Qarha-e-Ama,
Surfa Balghami, Nafs-ud-dam

Dose : 5-10g

Note : Asal has been deleted from the original text. This has been approved by UPC.

TIRYAQAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | REFERENCE | | |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | | PAGE NO. | BOOK VOL. | PAGE NO. |
| 2.24 | Tiryaaq-e-Zahab | 70 | Alq. | 53 |
| 2.25 | Tiryaaq-e-Asnan | 71 | Alq. | 53 |
| 2.26 | Tiryaaq-e-Sartan | 71 | Alq. | 58 |
| 2.27 | Tiryaaq-e-Baleegh-un-nafa | 71 | Alq. | 57 |
| 2.28 | Tiryaaq-e-Teen | 72 | Alq. | 58 |
| 2.29 | Tiryaaq-e-Afyun | 72 | Alq. | 58 |
| 2.30 | Tiryaaq-e-Aqrab | 72 | Alq. | 59 |

2.24 Tiryaq-e-Zahab

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Marwareed Nasufta | : | 10g |
| 2. | Aab-e-Turanj | : | 100 ml |
| 3. | Mom Zard | : | Q.S. |
| 4. | Elva | : | 20g |
| 5. | Saqmonia | : | 15g |
| 6. | Aftimoon | : | 15g |
| 7. | Darchini | : | 15g |
| 8. | Chiraita | : | 115g |
| 9. | Qaranful | : | 10g |
| 10. | Agar | : | 10g |
| 11. | Lajward | : | 10g |
| 12. | Sandal Surkh | : | 10g |
| 13. | Samagh-e-Arabi | : | 10g |
| 14. | Kateera | : | 10g |

Special method of preparation : Take Marwareed Nasufta and Kharal it in Aab-e-Turanj 100ml Put it in a glass container. Seal the Mouth of the glass container with wax Put the container in the hot water upto 3 Weeks, so that it may dissolve and mix. Take the container out. Pulverize ingredients No.4 to 14 and mix it in the Aab-e-Marwareed which has already been prepared earlier. Prepare 250mg Pills/tablets.

Action : Musaffi-e-Dam, Mus-hil-e-Safra, Mus-hil-e-Sauda.

Therapeutic use : Malikhulia, Sara, Juzam, Yarqan

Dose : 3-5g

2.25 Tiryaq-ul-Asnan

| | | | |
|----|--------------|---|------|
| 1. | Filfil Siyah | : | 10 g |
| 2. | Aaqarqarah | : | 10 g |
| 3. | Hilteet | : | 10 g |
| 4. | Narkachoor | : | 10 g |
| 5. | Namak Lahori | : | 10 g |
| 6. | Asal | : | Q.S. |

Action : Musakkin-e-Alam, Muwallid-e-Loab-e-Dahan, Mohallil-e-Warm-e-Lissa.

Therapeutic use : Waj-ul-Asnan, Warm-e-Lissa.

Dose : Put 1-2 g ghalola on the painful teeth.
(1 to 2g ghlola).

2.26 Tiryaq-e-Sartan

| | | | |
|----|---------------|---|------|
| 1. | Juntiana | : | 15g |
| 2. | Kundur | : | 15g |
| 3. | Sartan Sokhta | : | 30g |
| 4. | Asal | : | 200g |

Action : Daf-e-Sammiat-e-Da-ul-kalb,
Muqawwi Riya

Therapeutic Use : Da-ul-Kalb, Sartan, Sil, Diq

Dose : 2-3g

2.27 Tiryaq-e-Baleegh-un-nafa

| | | | |
|----|-------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Zarawand Mudahraj | : | 5g |
| 2. | Jund Bedastar | : | 5g |
| 3. | Filfil Siyah | : | 10g |
| 4. | Anisoon | : | 30g |
| 5. | Asal | : | 150g |

Action : Daf-e-Sumoom
Therapeutic Use : Sammiyat-e-Afyun, Sammiyat-e-Barida
Dose : 2-3g

2.28 Tiryaq-ut-teen

1. Gil-e-Makhtoom : 10g
2. Habb-ul-Ghar : 10g
3. Irsa : 10g
4. Roghan-e-Gao : 10g
5. Asal : 10g

Action : Daf-e-Sumoom
Therapeutic Use : Sammiat-e-Afyun, Gazeedagi-e-Aqrab
Dose : 2-3g

2.29 Tiryaq-e-Afyun

1. Hilteet : 10g
2. Jund Bedastar : 10g
3. Abhal : 10g
4. Qaranful : 10g
5. Asal : 10g

Action : Daf-e-Sammiat-e-Afyun
Therapeutic Use : Sammiat-e-Afyun
Dose : 2-3g

2.30 Tiryaq-e-Aqrab

1. Mur Makki : 10g
2. Qust Talkh : 10g
3. Pudina : 10g
4. Sudab : 10g
5. Jund Bedastar : 10g

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|------|
| 6. | Aaqarqarha | : | 10g |
| 7. | Zanjabeel Khushk | : | 10g |
| 8. | Filfil Siyah | : | 10g |
| 9. | Shoeneez (Kalonji) | : | 10g |
| 10. | Hilteet | : | 10g |
| 11. | Habb-ul-Ghar | : | 10g |
| 12. | Asal | : | 500g |

Action : Daf-e-Sammiat-e-Aqrab, Kasir-e-Riyah, Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Ahsha.

Therapeutic Use : Aqrab Ghazeedgi, Qulanj, Waj-ul-Meda, Waj-ul-Ahsha.

Dose : 3-5g

SECTION – III
Baroodat (Kohal, Shiyaf)

BAROODAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | REFERENCE | |
|-------|----------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| | | PAGE NO. | BOOK VOL. PAGE NO. |
| 3.1 | Barood-e-Aswad | 79 | Alq 42 |
| 3.2 | Barood Banafshaji | 79 | Alq 43 |

BAROODAT

DEFINITION

Kohal (Barood) is the finest powder form of the medicinal preparations used externally to strengthen the eye sight and to cure other eye ailments.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

For the preparation of Surma the heading Sang-e-Surma under 'General Method of Preparation' may be seen.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

Kohal (Barood) should be ground to the finest degree of powder form.

CHARACTERISTICS

When rubbed in between two fingers, Kohal (Barood) should not give the feeling of coarseness.

PRESERVATION

Kohal (Barood) is preserved in well stoppered glass bottles, phials and other glass containers in neat clean and dry places. It can also be preserved for a longer period under hygienic conditions.

3.1 Barood-e-Aswad

| | | | |
|----|-------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Surma Asfahani | : | 35g |
| 2. | Tutiya Maghsool | : | 35g |
| 3. | Sona Mukhi | : | 25g |
| 4. | Marwareed Nasufta | : | 5g |
| 5. | Tezpat | : | 5g |
| 6. | Zafran | : | 2g |
| 7. | Kafoor | : | 400 mg |

Special method of preparation: Grind (Kharal) all the ingredients together and prepare the very fine powder

Action : Habis-e-Rutubat-e-Dama, Jazib, Mohallil-e-Warm, Mujaffif

Therapeutic Use : Dama, Bayaz-e-Qarnia

Dose : (For Ophthalmic Use)

Note : Use Muscara stick two-three times a day

3.2 Barood Banafshaji

| | | | |
|----|------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Shadnaj Maghsool | : | 10g |
| 2. | Jast Sokhta | : | 2g |
| 3. | Filfil Daraz | : | 2g |
| 4. | Sumbul-ul-teeb | : | 2g |
| 5. | Tezpat | : | 1mg |
| 6. | Dammul Akhawain | : | 5mg |
| 7. | Heel Khurd | : | 5mg |
| 8. | Mushk | : | 5mg |

Special method of preparation: Pulverize all the ingredients into a Kharal and filter it with a silk cloth

Action : Muqawwi-e-Basar, Habis

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Basar, Dama, Kharish-e-Chashm.

Dose

: (For Ophthalmic Use).
Use Mascara stick two-three times a day

Note: The term "Qawi" has been suffixed in the title of the formulation.
This has been approved by UPC.

SECTION - IV
Kushtajat

KUSHTAJAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | REFERENCE | | |
|-------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | | PAGE NO. | BOOK VOL. | PAGE NO. |
| 4.1 | Kushta-e-Hartal | 86 | ST | 166 |
| 4.2 | Kushta-e-Hartal Qawi | 86 | ST | 167 |
| 4.3 | Kushta-e-Hartal Abbasi | 87 | ST | 168 |
| 4.4 | Kushta-e-Shingraf | 87 | ST | 174 |
| 4.5 | Kushta-e-Shingraf Qawi | 88 | ST | 176 |
| 4.6 | Kushta-e-Raskapoor Qawi | 88 | ST | 98 |
| 4.7 | Kushta-e-Raskapoor | 89 | ST | 98 |
| 4.8 | Kushta-e-Darchikna | 90 | ST | 181 |
| 4.9 | Kushta-e-Yashab | 90 | ST | 210 |

KUSHTAJAT

DEFINITION

Kushtajat are the finest powder form of the medicinal preparation obtained by the calcination of metal, mineral and animal drugs. These drugs, by special process are calcinated in closed crucibles and in pits of different sizes, having varying number of cowdung cakes and with different intensity of heat.

Kushta (Calcined Product) is easily absorbed in the human body and is highly efficacious in action.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

Before making the Kushta, the metal, mineral and animal drugs are cleaned and purified (see general methods of preparation). After this the drugs are ground in pestle and mortar (Kharal) with the specified juice of the known drugs as mentioned in the classical texts for a specified period of time. Thereafter, small cakes of varying sizes and thickness are made depending on the heaviness of the drugs. These cakes are well dried in the shade and are put in earthen discs and the process of Gil-e-Hikmat is followed and the whole apparatus is dried. After this a pit is dug in an open space. The diameter and the depth of the pit depend on the metals and the minerals to be calcined. Half the pit is filled with the cow dung cakes. The apparatus (sealed earthen discs) is now placed in the pit and the remaining space is filled with more cowdung cakes, which are then ignited. After the calcination is over, the pit is allowed to cool completely, the apparatus is removed and the contents, thereafter taken out. These contents, thus obtained, are again powdered with specified juice as many times as prescribed in the text, till the proper fineness and the quality is obtained.

CHARACTERISTICS

The tests of properly prepared Kushtajat are

- (1) There should be no metallic Luster.
- (2) When taken between the index finger and thumb spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into finger lines.
- (3) When a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface.
- (4) The Kushta should not revert to the original state.

Kushtajat, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, are generally yellowish, black, dark white, grey, reddish black and red coloured, depending upon the predominant drugs as well as the other drugs used in the process of preparation.

Kushtajat are preserved in airtight glass or metallic containers and not in paper. They maintain their potency indefinite. The older Kushtajats are more effective. They have no characteristics taste.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- (1) The products used for the preparation of Kushta should be of the best quality.
- (2) While making the Kushtajat, any addition or deletion of any of the item, duration and mode of mortaring, the quantity of fire to which it is to be subjected, should strictly be followed according to the text.
- (3) When the fresh juice of any particular plant is to be added it should be either Muqattar or Muravvaq and it should be strictly followed according to the text.
- (4) When any dry ingredient of the plant origin drug is to be added, it should not be more than one year old. It should be dried and well preserved.
- (5) Highest precautions should be taken in subjecting the Buta to the fire
 - (a) Fluctuation in the intensity of the heat (fire) should be avoided.
 - (b) The 'Buta' should be subjected to the fire of cowdung cakes or charcoal according to the method given in the text.
 - (c) When more heat is required to be given, old cowdung cakes are used and when less heat is required new cowdung cakes are used.

4.1 Kushta-e-Hartal

1. Hartal Tabqi : 10g
2. Sheer-e-Madar : Q.S.

Special method of preparation : Take Hartal Tabqi and grind (Kharal) it with Sheer-e-Madar for 12 hours. Prepare tablets, dry in shade. When dried wrap cotton thread over it, burn it, when cools down, take out the tablet and make fine power.

Action : Musaffi-e-Dam

Therapeutic use : Busoor-e-Labania

Dose : 15 mg In capsule/Tab

4.2 Kushta-e-Hartal Qawi

1. Hartal Tabqi : 5g
2. Sheer-e-Madar : 725 ml
3. Bed Sada Khakistar : 70g

Special method of preparation: Grind (Kharal) the Hartal Tabqi with 125ml of Sheer-e-Madar daily for five days, prepare one tablet and cover it with a piece of cloth and keep it in sun light daily for 15-16 days. Take one Upla (Cowdung cake) and make a cavity in it then put 35 gm ash of Bed Sada in it. Place the prepared tablet over it then cover the tablet with 35gm Ash of Bed Sada. Keep another cowdung cake over it and seal the borders with fresh cow dung After drying place it in the pit and give fire of 2kg Cowdung cakes. When it cools down take out the tablet and prepare fine powder of it and preserve.

Action : Musaffi-e-Dam, Mukhrij-e-Balgham.

Therapeutic Use : Zeeq-un-Nafas Balghami, Sual-e-Muzmin, Zof--e-Bah, Surat-e-Inzal.

Dose : 15mg In Capsule Or Tablet.

Note : The term "Qawi" has been suffixed in the title of the formulation. This has been approved by UPC.

4.3 Kushta-e-Hartal Abbasi

1. Hartal Tabqi : 10g
2. Barg-e-Gul-e-Abbasi Safaid : Q.S.

Special method of preparation : Take 10 gm of Hartal Tabqi and wrap it in 250gm Lubdi of Barg-e-Gul-e-Abbasi Safaid put it in a cavity made in a cowdung cake 250gm. Place another cowdung cake over it and seal the borders with fresh cowdung and dry it. Put a big piece of burning coal over it in a air protected place in the night, Next morning when it cools down take out the Hartal, white coloured Kushta is ready. Pulverize it finely & Preserve it in neat and clean glass container.

Action : Daf-e-Humma, Musaffi-e-Dam

Therapeutic Use : Aatishak Muzmin, Juzam, Amraz-e-Jildia, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Humma-e-Laseqa

Dose : 60 mg in Capsule Or Tablet.

4.4 Kushta-e-Shingraf

1. Shingraf Musaffa : 50g
2. Aab-e-Piyaz : 5lt.
3. Seer : 250g
4. Roghan Zard : 1Kg

Special method of preparation : Keep the Shingraf in a Pan Add 125ml Aab-e-Piyaz put it on lightfire, when Aab-e-Piyaz absorb, add 125ml more Aab-e-Piyaz in it. Repeat this process till 5 litre Aab-e-Piyaz is absorbed. Take out the shingraf and put it in a lubdi of 250g . Put it on fire of 2kg cow dung cakes. When lubdi becomes red hot take out the shingraf. Repeat this process for 21

times. Take out the shingraf from the lubdi and cook it in 1 kg Roghan-e-Zard till entire Roghan-e-Zard is burn out. Take out the shingraf carefully and purverize it finely and put it in a neat clean glass container.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muwallid-e-Dam

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Asab, Faqr-ud-dam, Zaght-ud-dam Zayeeef

Dose : 30 mg in Capsule or Tablet

4.5 Kushta-e-Shingraf Qawi

- | | | | |
|----|------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Shingraf Musaffa | : | 20g |
| 2. | Seemab Musaffa | : | 10g |
| 3. | Sheer Madar | : | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation : Grind Shingraf and Seemab Musaffa in Kharal with Sheer-e-Madarfor 3 days and prepare tablet . Wrap 4-5 layers of cloth soaked in Sheer-e-Madar over the tablet. Wrap an old cloth properly over it and burn the cloth ball in night in air protected place. When it cools down take out the tablet, grind it finely and keep in a neat and clean glass container.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Bah, Muwallid-e-Dam

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Bah, Faqr-ud-dam

Dose : 15 to 30 mg Capsule or Tablet

Note : The term "Qawi" has been suffixed in the title of the formulation. This has been approved by UPC

4.6 Kushta-e-Raskapoor Qawi

- | | | | |
|----|-----------|---|------|
| 1. | Raskapoor | : | 10g |
| 2. | Kibreet | : | 100g |

Special method of preparation : Put Raskapoor in an Iron Pan and give mild fire. Pulverize Kibreet and sprinkle it over Raskapoor by a pinch. In this way sprinkle all the powder of Kibreet. Take out Raskapoor, pulverize it finely and put it in a neat and clean glass container.

Action : Mudammil, Musaffi, Daf-e-Ufoonat

Therapeutic Use : Bawaseer, Nawaseer, Khanazeer, Juzam, Aatishak, Nasoor, Qurooh Mutaffina

Dose : 125mg in Capsule or Tablet

Note : The term "Qawi" has been suffixed in the title of the formulation. This has been approved by UPC

4.7 Kushta-e-Raskapoor

1. Raskapoor : 10g
2. Qand Siyah Kohna : Q.S.
3. Sang-e-Jarahat : 10g

Special method of preparation : Take Raskapoor and wrap it with 3-4 layers of 25g cloth and stitch it. Place this ball in Qand Siyah Kohna and put it in Bhubal. Give fire over it till entire Qand Siyah is burnt. Take out Raskapoor, Pulverize it with 10g Sang-e-Jarahat finely and put it in a neat and clean container.

Action : Mudammil, Musaffi-e-Dam, Daf-e-Taffun

Therapeutic Use : Qurooh-e-Mutaffina

Dose : 250-500mg in Capsule or Tablet.

4.8 Kushta-e-Darchikna

1. Darchikna : 10g
2. Maghz-e-Habb-us-salateen : 15g
3. Baladur : 15g
4. Seer (Ek Pothia) : 15g
5. Sheer-e-Aak : 50ml.

Special method of preparation: Prepare a lubdi of ingredient No.2,3,4 in Sheer-e-Aak 50ml. Keep Darchikna in it and put it in between two earthen pots. Apply Gil-e-Hikmat and dry it. Give fire of 3Kg Cowdung cakes. Take out Darchikna and prepare powder. Keep it in a neat and clean glass container.

Action : Mudammil, Daf-e-Taffun

Therapeutic Use : Khanazeer, Qurooh-e-Mutaaffina, Waj-ul-Mafasil Aatishak

Dose : 10mg in Capsule or Tablet

4.9 Kushta-e-Yashab

1. Sang-e-Yashab : 10g
2. Barg-e-Anar Tursh : 500g
3. Barg-e-Zakhm-e-Hayat : 500g
4. Gaozaban : 500g
5. Arq-e-Keora : Q.S.
6. Arq-e-Bedmushk : Q.S.
7. Arq-e-Gaozaban : Q.S.
8. Sharab (Brandy) : Q.S.

Special method of preparation : Prepare lughdi of ingredient No.2,3,4 and put Sang-e-Yashab in it. Keep it in an earthen pot. Apply Gil-e-Hikmat on it, give fire of 25 kg cowdung cakes. On cooling take out Sang-e-Yashab and Kharal it in Arq-e-Keora, Arq-e-Bed Mushk, Arq-e-Gaozaban and

Sharab for 24 hours till it dried, then preserve it in a neat and clean glass container.

- Action** : Mufarreh, Musakkin.
- Therapeutic Use** : Khafaqan, Zof-e-Qalb.
- Dose** : 125mg In capsule or Tablet.

SECTION - V
Roghaniyat

ROGHANIYAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | REFERENCE | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | | PAGE NO. | BOOK VOL. | PAGE NO. |
| 5.1 | Roghan-e-Mukhtara | 98 | QJ | 65 |
| 5.2 | Roghan-e-Mujarrab | 98 | QJ | 66 |
| 5.3 | Roghan-e-Raal | 99 | QJ | 66 |
| 5.4 | Roghan Muqawwi-e-Dimagh | 99 | QJ | 67 |
| 5.5 | Roghan Nafe Falij | 100 | QJ | 68 |
| 5.6 | Roghan-e-Nafe Warm-e-Niqras | 101 | QJ | 68 |
| 5.7 | Roghan-e-Hina | 101 | QJ | 399 |
| 5.8 | Roghan-e-Tambaku | 102 | QJ | 399 |
| 5.9 | Roghan-e-Shibt | 102 | IA | 159 |
| 5.10 | Roghan-e-Sam-e-Abras | 103 | QAA | 401 |
| 5.11 | Roghan-e-Zarneekh | 103 | QAA | 400 |
| 5.12 | Roghan-e-Narjeel | 104 | IA | 160 |
| 5.13 | Raughen-e-Kaner | 104 | QAA | 401 |
| 5.14 | Roghan-e-Chhajan | 104 | IA | 161 |
| 5.15 | Roghan-e-Bars | 105 | QAA | 401 |
| 5.16 | Roghan-e-Khizab | 105 | QAA | 402 |
| 4.17 | Roghan-e- Mastagi | 106 | IA (Per) | 158 |
| 4.18 | Roghan-e-Gogard | 106 | QJ (Per) | 65 |
| 4.19 | Roghan-e-Hindi | 107 | QAA | 392 |
| 4.20 | Roghan-e-Laqwa | 107 | QAA | 392 |
| 4.21 | Roghan-e-Bazar-ul-Banj | 108 | QAA | 392 |
| 4.22 | Roghan-e-Dhatura | 108 | Bk Vol II | 84 |
| 4.23 | Roghan-e-BadamTalkh | 109 | Alq | 451 |
| 4.24 | Roghan-e-Sausan | 109 | QAA | 393 |
| 4.25 | Roghan-e-Jund | 109 | QAA | 393 |
| 4.26 | Roghan-e-Auraq | 110 | QAA | 402 |
| 4.27 | Roghan-e-Auraq Qawi | 111 | | |

ROGHANIYAT

DEFINITION

Roghan (oil) is a medium which is used in different forms. It is used for making the medicine, as medicine itself, as one of the ingredients in a particular formula or as a medicated oil by mixing with other drugs, of plant, animal or mineral origin. It is mostly used as a base (as in the case of ointment) and is generally obtained from plant sources. Oil can be extracted from different parts of the plant, viz. Maghziyat (Kernels of the fruits). Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds etc. Tila is an allied form of Roghaniyat and is included in this section.

On the basis of its use, method of extraction and preparation, it is broadly classified into two main categories

1. Oil extracted from plant sources for use - Extracted oils.
2. Oil made out of mixing with other medicinal drugs (plant, animal or mineral) for use – Medicated oils.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

Extraction of oil from plant sources is generally done by the methods given in the Unani texts. But because of the increasing demand and large scale preparation of Unani Drugs, manufacturers are now extracting oil by adopting modern technologies.

Now-a-days oil is mostly extracted and obtained by Mechanical Processes viz. (i) Cold Expelling Process and (ii) Steam Distillation or Solvent Process. Oil from Kernels (Maghziyat). Tukhm-e-Sarashf (Mustard Seeds), Tukhm-e-Til (Sesame Seeds), etc. are mostly obtained by Cold Expelling Process, while oils from cloves, Cinnamon and Anise fruits are obtained by Steam Distillation Process.

For details of extracting and preparing medicated oils refer to Kasheedgi-e-Roghaniyat and Adviyat-e-Roghaniyat in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- (1) Extraction of the oils from plant sources, preparation of the medicated oils, crushing of the ingredient drugs and their mixing should strictly be done according to the methods given in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".
- (2) For the preparation of medicated oil from animal and mineral origin drugs, the methodology given under the chapter "General Methods of Preparation" should strictly be followed.

CHARACTERISTICS

Extracted and medicated oils should always be of the required consistency, flavour, colour and tests as given in the Unani texts.

PRESERVATION

- (1) Extracted or medicated oils can be preserved for one to two years.
- (2) Roghaniyat (Extracted and Medicated oils) should be preserved in clean and dry glass jar containers under hygienic conditions in cool and dry place.

5.1 Roghan-e-Mukhtara

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|------|
| 1 | Anab-us-Salab | : | 10g |
| 2 | Chobchini | : | 10g |
| 3 | Gul-e-Banafsha | : | 20g |
| 4 | Gul-e-Babuna | : | 10g |
| 5 | Gul-e-Khatmi | : | 10g |
| 6 | Beikh-e- Sausan | : | 10g |
| 7 | Asl-us-soos | : | 10g |
| 8 | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | 25ml |

Action : Daf-e-Alam, Mohallil-e-Warm,

Therapeutic Use : Auja, Warm-e-Mafasil

(For local Use)

Note: Beikh-e-Banafsha has been deleted from the original Text and the weight of Gul-e-Banafsha has been increased.

5.2 Roghan-e- Mujarrab

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Roghan-e-Pambadana | : | 200ml. |
| 2. | Roghan-e-Murad | : | 200ml. |
| 3. | Roghan-e-Aamla | : | 200ml. |
| 4. | Saad Kufi | : | 25g |
| 5. | Saleekha | : | 25g |
| 6. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 25g |
| 7. | Shoneez | : | 25g |
| 8. | Qaranful | : | 25g |
| 9. | Shaham-e-Hanzal | : | 25g |
| 10. | Qust Talkh | : | 25g |
| 11. | Ood Hindi | : | 25g |
| 12. | Fuqah-e-Izkhar | : | 25g |
| 13. | Qasabuz-zarira | : | 25g |
| 14. | Asaroon | : | 25g |
| 15. | Post Jauz Tar | : | 25g |

Action : Musawwid-e-Shar.

Therapeutic Use : Shar Abyaz

(For local use as Khizab 'Hair dry')

5.3 Roghan-e-Raal

1. Roghan-e-Kunjad : 100ml
2. Mom zard : 50g
3. Raal : 50g

Action : Mudammil-e-Qurooh, Mohallil-e-Warm

Therapeutic Use : Warm-e-Qazeeb, Warm-e-Khusya, Busoor, Jarahat, Qurooh-e-Uzn.

(For local use)

5.4 Roghan-e-Muqawwi-e-Dimagh

1. Maweez : 250g
2. Kishmish : 250g
3. Anjeer : 250g
4. Maghz-e-Pista : 125g
5. Tukhm-e-Khiyar : 125g
6. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharpaza : 125g
7. Tukhm-e-Karafs : 10g
8. Anisoon : 10g
9. Ustukh-ud-dus : 20g
10. Badam : 20g
11. Babuna : 20g
12. Badiyan : 10g
13. Mastagi : 20g
14. Filfil siyah : 20g
15. Sumbul-ut-teeb : 10g
16. Gul-e-Surkh : 105g
17. Gul-e-Banafsha : 20g

Special Method of preparation : Mix all the Fawakehat together and grind it, boil the dried drugs in water till it remain half. Mix it in Roghan-e-Badam 105ml, Roghan-e-Zaitoon,

(Zeet) 500ml, Roghan Katan 42ml, Roghan Sarashf 105ml, Roghan Kunjad 105ml, Roghan Malkangni 105 ml. Boil it again till water evaporates.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Hafiza, Daf-e-Nisyan, Munawwim.

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Dimagh, Sahar, Nisyan
(For local use).

Note : Chahar Maghz has been deleted from the original text. This has been approved by U.P.C.

5.5 Roghan-e-Naf-e-Falij

- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Meetha Telia | : | 45g |
| 2. | Azaraq | : | 45g |
| 3. | Aaqarqarha | : | 45g |
| 4. | Tukhm-e-Dhatura | : | 45g |
| 5. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 45g |
| 6. | Post-e-Beikh-e-Kaner Safaid | : | 45g |
| 7. | Afyun | : | 45g |
| 8. | Ghonghchi Safaid | : | 45g |
| 9. | Mal kangani | : | 125g |
| 10. | Shoeneez (Kalonji) | : | 125g |
| 11. | Sheer-e-Gao | : | Q.S. |
| 12. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | 1 Lit |
| 13. | Sheer-e-Gao | : | 1 Lit |

Special Method of preparation : Soak ingredients No.1 to 10 in Sheer-e-Gao Q.S. till entire ingredients is soaked Keep it till the milk is dried. Then boil the same ingredients with Roghan-e-Kunjad and Sheer-e-Gao in the light heat till the milk evaporate.

Action : Moharrik-e-Asab, Muqawwi-e-Asab

Therapeutic Use : Falij, Laqwa, Zof-e-Asab, Rasha Waj-ul-Mafasil
(For local use)

5.6 Roghan-e-Naf-e-Warm-e-Niqras

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Babuna | : | 100g |
| 2. | Anab-us-Salab | : | 100g |
| 3. | Parsiaoshan | : | 100g |
| 4. | Ikleel-ul-Malik | : | 100g |
| 5. | Barg-e-Hina | : | 100g |
| 6. | Suranjan | : | 100g |
| 7. | Buzidan | : | 100g |
| 8. | Mughas (Maida Lakri) | : | 100g |
| 9. | Gul-e-Khatmi | : | 100g |
| 10. | Gul-e-Babuna | : | 100g |
| 11. | Asl-us-Soos | : | 100g |
| 12. | Irsa | : | 80g |
| 13. | Aab | : | 5 Lit |
| 14. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | Q.S |
| 15. | Roghan-e-Zeet | : | Q.S |
| 16. | Roghan-e-Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash | : | Q.S |
| 17. | Roghan-e-Tukhm-e-Kharpaza | : | Q.S |

Special method of preparation : Boil ingredient No. 1 to 12 in 4 litre water, till it reaches 2 litre. Mix ingredients No14-17 in it and boil again till water evaporates, preserve it and use.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Daf-e-Alam.

Therapeutic Use : Niqras, Waj-ul-Mafasil

Dose : For local use

5.7 Roghan-e-Hina

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|---------|
| 1. | Barg-e-Hina | : | 500 g |
| 2. | Aab Taza | : | 500 ml. |
| 3. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | 500 ml. |

Special method of preparation : Boil Barg-e-Hina in Aab Taza (water) 2 liter till it remains 1 liter, add Roghan-e-Kunjad 500ml in it, again boil till water evaporates.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Musakkin-e-Alam.

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Mafasil, Qurooh.

For local use.

5.8 Roghan-e- Tambaku

1. Barq-e-Tambaku : 720g
2. Gul-e-Babuna : 10g
3. Zanjabeel Khushk Neem Kofta : 10g
4. Aab : 425ml.
5. Roghan Kunjad : 210ml.

Special method of preparation : Boil ingredient No.1 to 3 in Aab-e-Taza (water) till water remains half. Add Roghan-e-Kunjad in it and boil again till water evaporates, preserve it and use.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Musakkin-e-Alam

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waja-e-Jarahat, Niqras For local use. Apply two three times a Day.

5.9 Roghan-e-Shibt

1. Aab-e-Shibt : 1 lit.
2. Roghan-e-Kunjad Siyah : 1 lit.
3. Qust : 10g
4. Gul-e-Babuna : 10g
5. Zanjabeel : 10g
6. Ispand : 10g

Special method of preparation : Boil ingredient No.3 to 6 in Aab-e-Shibt and Roghan-e-Kunjad till water evaporates.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Musakkin-e-Alam,
Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Mafasil

For local use.

5.10 Roghan-e-Sam-e-Abras

1 Chipkali (Sam-e-Abras) : 3 in No.
2 Roghan-e-Neeb : 1 lit.

Special method of preparation : Boil Sam-e-Abras in Roghan-e-Neeb and filter it.

Action : Mohallil-e-Ghudad-e-Diqqi

Therapeutic Use : Khanazeer

For local use

5.11 Roghan-e-Zarneekh

1. Roghan-e-Sarashf : 100 ml
2. Maghz-e-Khiyar Shambar : 10 g
3. Hartal : 5g
4. Seer (Lahsun) : 5 in No.
5. Barg-e-Kaner Zard : 20 g

Special method of preparation : Boil Roghan-e-Sarashf, grind Hartal in Lahsun till hartal becomes black. Put Barg Kaner in it and grind. Mix it in Roghan-e-Sarashf and boil till water evaporates

Action : Jali, Musaffi

Therapeutic Use : Hikka, Safa, Quba, Busoor
For local use

5.12 Roghan-e-Narjeel

| | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|--------|
| 1 | Post-e-Narjeel | : | 425g |
| 2 | Tutiya Sabz | : | 10g |
| 3 | Naushadar | : | 10g |
| 4 | Tankar | : | 10g |
| 5 | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | 100ml. |

Special method of preparation : Prepare oil as per Patal Jantar.

Action : Jali, Musaffi

Therapeutic Use : Quba

For local use

5.13 Roghan-e-Kaner

| | | | |
|----|---------------------|---|----------|
| 1. | Barg-e-Kaner Safaid | : | 3 kg |
| 2. | Aab | : | 5 lit. |
| 3. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | 250 lit. |

Special method of preparation : Cut Barg-e-Kaner into small pieces and boil it into Aab till water remains 1/3. Mix Roghan Kunjad in it and boil it again till entire water evaporates.

Action : Musaffi, Munaqqi, Jali

Therapeutic Use : Jarb-e-Ratab, Fasaad -e-Dam, Hikka, Kharish-e-Had

For local use

5.14 Roghan-e-Chhajan

| | | | |
|----|--------|---|-----|
| 1. | Babchi | : | 20g |
| 2. | Sendur | : | 40g |
| 3. | Qinnab | : | 80g |

4. Roghan-e-Kunjad : 500ml
Action : Musaffi, Jali
Therapeutic Use : Chhajan
For local use

5.15 Roghan-e-Bars

1. Post-e-Beikh-e-Sheetraj Hindi : 10g
2. Tankar (Suhaga) : 10g
3. Ghungchi Safaid : 10g
4. Roghan-e-Kunjad : 250ml

Special method of preparation : Kharal ingredient No.1 to 3 into Roghan-e-Kunjad and preserve it.

Action : Musaffi, Muhammir, Musakhkhin

Therapeutic Use : Baras, Bahaq-Abyaz

For local use

5.16 Roghan-e-Khizab

1. Amba Kham : 250g
2. Mazoo : 65g
3. Burada-e-Faulad : 65g
4. Anar Tursh Musallam : 250g
5. Roghan-e-Kunjad Siyah : 750ml

Special method of preparation : Pulverize ingredient No.1 to 4, put it in a earthen pot. Add Roghan-e-Kunjad in it and bury it in the earth till 40 days. take it out from the earth and use the oil.

Action : Musawwid-e-Shar

Therapeutic Use : Shaib
For local use as Khizab (Hair Dye)

5.17 Roghan-e-Mastagi

| | | | |
|----|----------------|---|-------|
| 1. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 200g |
| 2. | Iklil-ul-Malik | : | 10g |
| 3. | Zarnab | : | 10g |
| 4. | Asaroon | : | 10g |
| 5. | Mastagi | : | 20g |
| 6. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 20g |
| 7. | Aab | : | 750ml |
| 8. | Roghan Chameli | : | 105ml |

Special method of preparation : Boil ingredients No.1 to 7 in water till remains half. Add Roghan Chambeli in it and heat it till water evaporates.

Action : Daf-e-Iltehab, Daf-e-Alam

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Mafasil, Niqras, Waj-ul-Azlat
(For local use)

NOTE : Ingredient Hamama has been deleted from the original text. This has been approved by UPC

5.18 Roghan-e-Gogard

| | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|-------|
| 1 | Gogard Zard (Kibreet) | : | 100g |
| 2 | Roghan-e-Dumba | : | 400ml |

Special method of preparation : Prepare fine powder of Gogard (Kibreet) and mix it in Shaham-e-Dumba. Prepare suppository of it. Burn the suppository with the flame till oil ooz out. Collect the oil.

Action : Daf-e-Ufoonat, Naf-e-Jarb

Therapeutic Use : Jarb, Quba, Hikka
(For local use)

5.19 Roghan-e-Hindi

1. Sandal Safaid : 100g.
2. Filfil Daraz : 100g.
3. Gul-e-Nilofer : 100g.
4. Aslus-soos : 100g.
5. Aamla : 100g.
6. Roghan-e-Kunjad : 1.5lit.

Action : Daf-e-Alam, Musakkin-e-Alam

Therapeutic Use : Suda-e-Muzmin
(For local use)

5.20 Roghan-e-Laqwa

1. Irsa (Bekh Sausan) : 100g
2. Seer Muqashshar : 100g
3. Roghan-e-Kunjad : 800ml

Special method of preparation : Grind Irsa in Seer Muqashshar and prepare tablets. Mix tablet in Roghan-e-Kunjad and put it on fire till it becomes brown. Cool it, mixed it and use.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrik-e-Asab

Therapeutic Use : Laqwa, Rasha
(For local use)

5.21 Roghan-Bazr-ul-Banj

1. Bazar-ul-Banj : 500g
2. Tukhm-e-Kahu : 500g
3. Tukhum-e-Khash Khaash : 500g

Action : Daf-e-Tashannuj, Musakkin, Munawwin

Therapeutic Use : Sarsam, Malikhulia, Waswas
(For local use)

5.22 Roghan-e-Dhatura

1. Tukhm-e-Dhatura : 100g
2. Seemab Mudabbar : 100g
3. Zahar Mohra : 100g
4. Roghan-e-Kunjad : 1200ml

Special method of preparation : Heat Roghan-e-Kunjad on fire till it becomes red hot. Mix ingredients No.1 to 3 in it and stir with an Iron rod. Filter and cool it – Use filtrate as oil.

Action : Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrik-Asab

Therapeutic Use : Laqwa, Falij, Rasha, Istirkha, Waj-ul-Mafasil
(For local use)

5.23 Roghan-e-Badam Talkh

1. Maghz-e-Badam Talkh Muqasshar : Q.S.

Action : Samat Kusha.

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Uzn, Siql-e-Samat
(For local use)

5.24 Roghan-e-Sausan

- | | | | |
|----|------------------|---|-----------|
| 1. | Taj | : | 50g |
| 2. | Qust Talkh | : | 50g |
| 3. | Zafran | : | 10g |
| 4. | Qaranful | : | 25g |
| 5. | Darchini | : | 25g |
| 6. | Gul-e-Sausan | : | 30 in Nos |
| 7. | Roghan-e-Zaitoon | : | 2 lit. |

Special method of preparation : Bruise entire drug except Zafran. Put it in a bottle. Add oil in the bottle. Add Gul-e-Sausan 30 in number in the bottle. Keep the bottle upto 40 days. After 40 days filter it and use it as oil.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrik-e-Asab.

Therapeutic Use : Faliq, Laqwa, Istirkha, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Warm-e-Mafasil.
(For local use)

Note : Habb-e-Balsan has been deleted from the original text. This has been approved by UPC

5.25 Roghan-e-Jund

- | | | | |
|----|---------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Jund Bedastar | : | 10g |
| 2. | Filfil Siyah | : | 10g |

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|--------|
| 3. | Aaqarqarha | : | 10g |
| 4. | Shaham-e-Hanzal | : | 10g |
| 5. | Hilteet | : | 10g |
| 6. | Ood Saleeb | : | 15g |
| 7. | Roghan-e-Sudab | : | 100 ml |

Special method of preparation : Mix all the ingredients in Roghan-e-Sudab. Keep it in sun light upto 7 days. After days 7 days filter it and keep filterate (oil) and Use

Action : Daf-e-Tashannuj, Moharrik-e-Asab Mufatteh Sudad.

Therapeutic Use : Sara, Ikhtenaq-ur-Rahem, Umm-us sibyan.

Dose : For oral use 1-2 drops (in children)

Note : Farfiyun has been deleted from the original text. This has been approved by UPC

5.26 Roghan-e-Auraq

- | | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Barg-e-Aak (Madar) | : | 50g |
| 2. | Barg-e-Bakayin | : | 50g |
| 3. | Barg-e-Arand | : | 50g |
| 4. | Barg-e-Sanbhalu | : | 50g |
| 5. | Barg-e-Sahjana | : | 50g |
| 6. | Barg-e-Thuhar | : | 50g |
| 7. | Barg-e-Dhatura | : | 50g |
| 8. | Barg-e-Bhangara | : | 50g |
| 9. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : | QS |
| 10. | Mur | : | 50g |

Special method of preparation : Take out Sheera from all the Ingredient No.1 to 8. Mix it in Roghan-e-Kunjad. Put it on fire and mix Mur at the last.

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Action | : Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrike-e-Asab. |
| Therapeutic use | : Warm-e-Mafasil, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Falij, Laqwa, Raasha |
| Dose | : (For local use) |

5.27 Roghan-e-Auraq Qawi

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Barg-e-Yasmeen | : 10 in no. |
| 2. | Barg-e-Neem | : 10 in no. |
| 3. | Barg-e-Biskhapra | : 10 in no. |
| 4. | Barg-e-Bed Anjeer | : 10g |
| 5. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | : Q.S. |
| 6. | Kamela | : 10g |
| 7. | Koknar Sokhta | : 10g |
| 8. | Sohaga Biryan | : 10g |
| 9. | Zard Chob Sokhta | : 10g |
| 10. | Kath Safaid | : 10g |
| 11. | Babchi Sokhta | : 10g |
| 12. | Aamla Sokhta | : 10g |
| 13. | Tutiya Sayeeda | : 10g |

Special method of preparation : Take out Sheera from all the ingredient No.1 to 5. Mix it in Roghan-e-Kunjad. Prepare fine powder of ingredients No.7 to 13 and mix in it. Put it on fire and filter. Use filterate (Oil).

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Action | : Mumbit-e-Shar |
| Therapeutic Use | : Safa (For local use) |

Note :Barg-e-Farash and Filfilgard and Murdar Sang has been deleted from the original text. "Qawi" has been suffixed in the title of the formulation. This has been approved by UPC.

SECTION - VI
Zimadat-Wa-Marham

ZIMADAT-WA-MARHAM

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | REFERENCE | | |
|-------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | | PAGE NO. | BOOK VOL. | PAGE NO. |
| 6.1 | Zimad-e-Qutoon | 117 | IA(per) | 190 |
| 6.2 | Zimad-e-Iklilul Malik | 117 | IA(Per) | 191 |
| 6.3 | Zimad-e-Feesaghorus | 118 | IA(Per) | 191 |
| 6.4 | Zimad-e-Roos | 118 | IA(Per) | 306 |
| 6.5 | Zimad-e-Waj-ul-Mafasil | 119 | IA (Per) | 306 |
| 6.6 | Marham-e-Shalgham | 119 | IA(Per) | 353 |
| 6.7 | Marham-e-Misri Jadeed | 119 | IA(per) | 353 |
| 6.8 | Marham-e-Asal | 120 | IA(per) | 354 |
| 6.9 | Marham-e-Aabi | 120 | IA(per) | 354 |
| 6.10 | Marham-e-Khal | 121 | IA(per) | 354 |
| 6.11 | Marham-e-Khal-ul-Khumar | 121 | IA(per) | 354 |
| 6.12 | Marham-e-Hindi | 121 | IA(per) | 354 |

ZIMADAT -WA-MARHAM

DEFINITION

Marham (Ointment) is a semi-solid compound prepared in a base, like Mom (Wax), Roghan (Oil) or other Shahmi (Fatty) ingredient. Preparations like a Zimad is included in this category.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

The prescribed oil is heated and Wax or Fat (Charby) is dissolved and thoroughly mixed in it. Fine powder of drugs are added, stirred well and allowed to cool till it forms a soft and semi-solid mass.

For preparing Marham and Zimad, refer to the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

GENEAL PRECAUTIONS

- (1) Ingredients drugs should be finely powdered before mixing in the base. The powdering of drugs should strictly be done as given in the heading 'Daq-wa-Sahaq' in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".
- (2) Continuous stirring of the ingredient drugs after mixing in the base should be scrupulously followed.
- (3) Excessive boiling should be avoided as it hardens the Marham.

CHARACTERSTICS

- (1) Marham or any of its allied preparations are mostly light brown, brown, dark brown or black in colour.
- (2) Marham should always be opaque in transparency.

PRESERVATIONS

Marham and any of its allied preparations should always be preserved in airtight, clean and dry glass or porcelain containers and stored in cold and dry place.

6.1 Zimad-e-Qutoon

1. Ilak-ul-Butm : 15g
2. Mastagi : 30g
3. Meya yabisa : 60g
4. Waskh-e-Kawar Nahal : 200g
5. Roghan-e-Sumbul-ut-teeb : Q.S.

Action : Mohallil-e-Kabid

Therapeutic Use : Salabat-e-Kabid, Salabat-e-Meda

Dose : For local application

6.2 Zimad-e-Iklilul Malik

1. Zafran : 65g
2. Sumbul-ut-teeb : 65g
3. Sad Kufi : 65g
4. Mur Makki : 65g
5. Qirdmana : 65g
6. Bekh-e-Sausan : 65g
7. Muqil : 140g
8. Iklil-ul-Malik : 450g
9. Ushaq : 450g
10. Ilak-ul-Butm : 450g
11. Dohan-e-Aseer Inab : 850g
12. Mom : 10g
13. Sharab (Brandy) : Q.S.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm-e-Kabid.

Therapeutic Use : Amraz-e-Barida Kabid.

Dose : For local application.

Note: Dahan-e-Aseer Inab is prepared by the following Method. Take Angoor (Inab). Put it into a cloth. Squeeze it. Take the filtrate and mix it in till entire water evaporates. It is known as Dahan-e-Aseer Inab.

6.3 Zimad-e-Feesaghorus

1. Zoofa : 150g
2. Mom : 150g
3. Zafran : 75g
4. Peeh-e-Bat : 75g
5. Peeh-e-Murghabi : 75g
6. Sibr : 5g
7. Meyā-e-Saila : 5g
8. Muqil : 5g
9. Ushaq : 5g
10. Mastagi : 5g

Action : Mudirr-e-Baul, Mohallil-e-Warm

Therapeutic Use : Istisqa, Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Reham

Dose : For local application.

6.4 Zimad-e-Roos

1. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Bed Anjeer : 300g
2. Roghan-e-Gao : 300g
3. Asal : 100g

Special Method of Preparation : Grind Maghz-e-Bed Anjeer in Roghan-e-Gao and Asal it till becomes paste. Use it as a Zimad.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm

Therapeutic Use : Tahajjur-e-Mafasil

Dose : (For local application)

6.5 Zimad-e-Waj-ul-Mafasil

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|---|------|
| 1. | Sibr Zard | : | 100g |
| 2. | Zafran | : | 20g |
| 3. | Mur | : | 100g |
| 4. | Aab-e-Kasni | : | Q.S. |

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Daf-e-Alam

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul Mafasil, Hudar, Niqras

Dose : For local application

6.6 Marham-e-Shalgham

- | | | | |
|----|--------------|---|--------|
| 1. | Roghan-e-Gul | : | 250ml. |
| 2. | Sindur | : | 65g |
| 3. | Kafoor | : | 5g |
| 4. | Shalgham | : | 100g |

Special method of preparation : Shalgham is roasted in Roghan-e-Gul properly. Sindur is dissolved in it and stirred by a Neem Stick. Mix Kafoor in it.

Action : Mohallil-e-Warm, Mudammil.

Therapeutic Use : Warm , Qurooh

For external use

6.7 Marham-e-Misri

- | | | | |
|----|----------|---|-------|
| 1. | Sirka | : | 25ml. |
| 2. | Asal | : | 25ml. |
| 3. | Zangar | : | 5g |
| 4. | Anzaroot | : | 10g |

Action : Mudammil
Therapeutic Use : Qurooh
Dose : For external use

6.8 Marham-e-Asal

1. Anzaroot : 50g
2. Asal : 50ml.

Special method of preparation : Boil Asal and filter, pulverize the Anzaroot and Mix it in Asal.

Action : Munaqqi, Mudammil

Therapeutic Use : Qurooh, Damameel

Dose : For external use

6.9 Marham-e-Aabi

1. Muqil : 5g
2. Seemab : 5g
3. Rasaut : 10g
4. Aab : Q.S.
5. Kibreet : 5g

Action : Mudammil-e-Qurooh

Therapeutic Use : Qurooh, Nasoor

(For local application)

Note : Kibreet has been added in the formulation.

6.10 Marham-e- Khal

1. Murdar Sang : 35g
2. Mom Safaid : 35g
3. Roghan-e-Gul : 70g
4. Sirka : Q.S.

Action : Mudammil, Daf-e-Ufoonat, Qatey Lahm-e-Zayed.

Therapeutic Use : Qurooh-e-Ufooni, Laham-e-Zayed
(For local application)

6.11 Marham Khal-e-Khumri

1. Murdar Sang : 650g
2. Roghan Zaitoon : 850g
3. Sirka Angoori : Q.S.

Action : Mudammil, Musakkin, Musaffi-e-Dam.

Therapeutic Use : Jarahat, Qurooh-e-Ufooni, Bawaseer,
Shaqaqul Miqad, Hikka, Da-ul-Salab, Safa
(For local application)

Note : The Term "Khumri" has been suffixed in the title of the formulation.
This has been approved by UPC.

6.12 Marham-e-Hindi

1. Roghan-e- Kunjad : 250g
2. Aab-e-Piyaz : Q.S.
3. Mur Siyah : 125g
4. Mur Makki Surkh : 40g
5. Mom Safaid : 40g
6. Behroza : 250mg

Action : Mudammil, Masakkin, Musaffi-e-Dam

Therapeutic Use : Jarahat, Qurooh-e-Ufooni, Bawaseer, Sheqaq-
ul-Miqad, Hikka, Da-us-Salab, Safa
(For local application)

SECTION - VII
Ayarijat-Wa-Safoofat

AYARIJAT-WA-SAFOOFAT

| S.NO. | NAME OF FORMULATIONS | REFERENCE | | |
|-------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | | PAGE NO. | BOOK VOL. | PAGE NO. |
| 7.1 | Ayarij Shabyar | 127 | Alq. | 31 |
| 7.2 | Ayarij Barid | 127 | IA | 32 |
| 7.3 | Safoof-e-Kharnob | 128 | IA | 161 |
| 7.4 | Safoof-e-Sumaq | 128 | IA | 162 |
| 7.5 | Safoof-e-Baharang | 129 | IA | 160 |
| 7.6 | Safoof-e-Binai | 129 | IA | 160 |
| 7.7 | Safoof-e-Habbul Inab | 129 | IA | 161 |
| 7.8 | Safoof-e-Shumar | 130 | IA | 162 |
| 7.9 | Safoof-e-Ood | 130 | IA | 162 |
| 7.10 | Safoof-e-Kahruba | 131 | IA | 162 |
| 7.11 | Safoof-e-Mukhtara | 131 | IA | 163 |
| 7.12 | Safoof-e-Maleh | 132 | IA | 163 |
| 7.13 | Safoof-e-Waj | 132 | IA | 163 |

AYARIJAT-WA-SAFOOFAT

DEFINITION

Safoof and Ayarij are the fine powder forms of medicinal preparations made of plant, animal and mineral origin drugs.

METHOD OF PREPARATION

For preparing Safoof (Powder Drugs) different methodologies given under the heading "Daq-wa-Sahaq" in the chapter "General Method of Preparation" may be seen.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

The precautions given for powdering different kinds of drugs under the heading "Daq-wa-Sahaq" in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation" may be seen.

CHARACTERSTICS

- (1) Safoof is the finest forms of powdered drugs.
- (2) Fineness or coarseness of the powder is judged by putting it between the fingers.

PRESERVATIONS

- 1) Safoof is generally preserved in dry, clean and airtight glass containers under hygienic conditions in cool and dry places.
- 2) Safoof having ingredients like Shora, Naushadar, etc. are always preserved in air-tight glass containers.
- 3) Safoof containing Salt or Halelajat are not preserved in tin or metallic containers.
- 4) When Maghziyat are ingredients in Safoof they should be used within six months.
- 5) Safoof retains their potency for one year.

7.1 Ayarij-e-Shabyar

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Dcoqu | : | 5g |
| 2. | Kababa | : | 5g |
| 3. | Tagar | : | 10g |
| 4. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 10g |
| 5. | Zeera Siyah | : | 10g |
| 6. | Turbud | : | 70g |
| 7. | Sana | : | 70g |
| 8. | Shahm-e-Hanzal | : | 70g |
| 9. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 25g |
| 10. | Habb-ul-neel | : | 25g |
| 11. | Kundur | : | 25g |
| 12. | Kateera | : | 25g |
| 13. | Darchini | : | 25g |
| 14. | Sibr | : | 50g |
| 15. | Muqil | : | 50g |
| 16. | Reward Chini | : | 50g |
| 17. | Post-e-Halela Kabuli | : | 200g |
| 18. | Ghariqoon | : | 200g |

Action : Mus-hil

Therapeutic Use : Suda-e-Balghami, Falij, Laqwa, Istirkha,
Waj-ul-Mafasil

Dose : 5-10g

7.2 Ayarij Barid

| | | | |
|----|--------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Post-e-Halela Zard | : | 45g |
| 2. | Turbud Safaid | : | 45g |
| 3. | Roghan-e-Badam | : | 45g |
| 4. | Banafsha Khushk | : | 45g |
| 5. | Ayarij-e-Faiqra | : | 40g |
| 6. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 15g |
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Kasni | : | 15g |
| 8. | Kateera | : | 15g |
| 9. | Saqmonia Mushawwa | : | 15g |

Action : Mus-hil, Munaqqi-e-Dimagh

Therapeutic Use : Suda, Dawar, Ashob-e-Chashm, Imtila-e-Balghami, Imtila-e-Nazlawi.

Dose : 10.5g

7.3 Safoof-e-Kharnob

1. Kharnob : 10g
2. Behi Dana : 10g
3. Zeera Siyah Mudabbar : 10g
4. Sumaq : 10g
5. Post-e-Koknar : 10g
6. Habb-ul-Aas : 10g
7. Mastagi : 10g
8. Baloot : 10g
9. Kishneez Khushk Biryan : 10g

Action : Muqawwi-e-Ama

Therapeutic Use : Is-hal-e-Meda, Istirkha-e-Meda

Dose : 3-5g

7.4 Safoof-e-Sumaq

1. Samagh-e-Arabi : 10g
2. Gulnar : 10g
3. Habb-ul-Aas : 20g
4. Anar Dana Biryan : 20g
5. Sumaq : 50g
6. Kharnob : 50g

Action : Muqawwi-e-Ama

Therapeutic Use : Is-hal-e-Meda, Istirkha-e-Medi

Dose : 3-5g

7.5 Safoof-e-Barangi

1. Halela Kabuli : 35g
2. Aamla : 35g
3. Baobarang : 35g
4. Turbud Safaid : 105g
5. Faneez (Batasha) : 2 times a of all the drugs

Action : Qatil-e-Deedan, Mukhrij-e-Deedan

Therapeutic Use : Deedan-e-Ama

Dose : 3-5g

7.6 Safoof-e-Binai

1. Ood Saleeb : 2g
2. Qaranful : 2g
3. Nana : 20g
4. Badiyan : 20g

Action : Habis, Qabiz, Mahallil-e-Warm-e-Meda

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Ishteha, Zof-e-Meda, Warm-e-Meda

Dose : 3-5g

7.7 Safoof-e-Habb-ul-Inab

1. Angoor : 20g
2. Samagh Arabi : 20g
3. Habb-ul-Aas : 10g
4. Sumaq : 10g
5. Mastagi : 5g
6. Gulnar : 5g

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda

Dose : 3-5g

7.8 Safoof-e-Shumar

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------|---|------|
| 1. | Zar-e-Ward | : | 10g |
| 2. | Beikh-e-Kabar | : | 15g |
| 3. | Post-e-Beikh Karafs | : | 20g |
| 4. | Gul-e-Banafsha | : | 25g |
| 5. | Mastagi | : | 15g |
| 6. | Tukhm-e-Kasoos | : | 15g |
| 7. | Anisoon | : | 30g |
| 8. | Beikh-e-Sausan | : | 65g |
| 9. | Badiyan | : | 100g |
| 10. | Qand Safaid | : | Q.S. |

Action : Hazim, Mushtahi

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Ishteha

Dose : 3-5g

7.9 Safoof-e-Ood

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 10g |
| 2. | Mastagi | : | 10g |
| 3. | Qaranful | : | 15g |
| 4. | Kababa | : | 15g |
| 5. | Ood | : | 30g |
| 6. | Shakar Tabarzad | : | |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Qabiz

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Ishal

Dose : 3-5g

7.10 Safoof-e-Kahruba

| | | | |
|----|----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Zarishk | : | 35g |
| 2. | Kahruba | : | 15g |
| 3. | Gul-e-Surkh | : | 15g |
| 4. | Aamla | : | 10g |
| 5. | Tabasheer | : | 10g |
| 6. | Ood | : | 10g |
| 7. | SuMbul-ut-teeb | : | 5g |
| 8. | Zafran | : | 1g |
| 9. | Kafoor | : | 1g |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda

Dose : 3-5g

7.11 Safoof-e-Mukhtara

| | | | |
|----|-----------------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Namak-e-Qinnab | : | 10g |
| 2. | Namak-e-Kundush | : | 10g |
| 3. | Namak-e-Turb | : | 10g |
| 4. | Namak-e-Barg-e-Pudina | : | 10g |
| 5. | Namak-e-Barg-e-Katai | : | 10g |
| 6. | Roghan-e-Nankhwah | : | 10g |

Special method of preparation : Take all 5 Namakiat in equal quantity. Soak it Roghan Nankhwah till it becomes dry. Pulverize it and use.

Action : Hazim, Mulaiyin, Mushtahi

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Hazm, Zof-e-Ishteha

Dose : 500mg-2g

7.12 Safoof-e-Maleh

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|------|
| 1. | Namak Toam | : | 450g |
| 2. | Filfil Safaid | : | 100g |
| 3. | Naushadar | : | 65g |
| 4. | Zanjabeel | : | 65g |
| 5. | Filfil Siyah | : | 65g |
| 6. | Pudina Khushk | : | 65g |
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | : | 50g |
| 8. | Anisoon | : | 30g |
| 9. | Tukhm-e-Jirjeer | : | 30g |
| 10. | Nankhwah | : | 30g |
| 11. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | : | 30g |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi Kabid

Therapeutic Use : Waj-ul-Kabid, Waj-ul-Meda

Dose : 3-5g

7.13 Safoof-e-Waj

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|---|-----|
| 1. | Waj Turki | : | 10g |
| 2. | Zanjabeel | : | 10g |
| 3. | Kundur | : | 10g |
| 4. | Shoeneez | : | 10g |
| 5. | Kishneez Khushk | : | 10g |
| 6. | Nabat-e-Safaid | : | 10g |

Action : Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Dimagh,
Daf-e-Tabkheer, Munaqqi-e-Meda,
Kasir-e-Riyah

Therapeutic Use : Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Dimagh, Nafkh-e-Shikam

Dose : 3-5g

LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS

Plant Origin

UNANI DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|--|----------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1. | Aamba Haldi | Mango Ginger | Curcuma amada Roxb. | Zingiberaceae |
| 2. | Aamla | Emblic Myrobalan | Emblica officinalis Gaertn. | Euphorbiaceae |
| 3. | Aaqarqarha | Pellitory, Pyethrum Root | Anacyclus pyrethrum DC. | Compositae |
| 4. | Abhal (Aarar) | Juniper Berries, Mountain Cyperus | Juniperus communis Linn. | Cuperaceae |
| 5. | Adas (Masoor) | Lentil | Lenses esculenta Moench. | Leguminosae |
| 6. | Adrak | Ginger | Zingiber officinale Rosc. | Zingiberaceae |
| 7. | Afsanteen | Worm Wood, Southern Wood | Artemisia absinthium Linn. | Compositae |
| 8. | Aftimoon | Dodder or Cusuta | Cuscuta epithimum Linn. | Convolvulaceae |
| 9. | Afyun | Opium | Papaver somniferum Linn. | Papaveraceae |
| 10. | Ajwayin (Nankhwah) | Bishop's Weed | Trachyspermum ammi (Linn.) Sprague | Umbelliferae |
| 11. | Akhrot | Walnut | Juglans regia Linn. | Juglandaceae |
| 12. | Amaltas | Indian Labernum, Drum Stick Plant, Golden Shower, Purging Cassia | Cassia fistula Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 13. | Anannas | Pine Apple | Ananas comosus Merr. Syn. Ananas sativus Schult. | Bromeliaceae |
| 14. | Anar | Pomegranate | Punica granatum Linn. | Punicaceae |
| 15. | Anba (Aam) | Mango | Mangifera indica Linn. | Anacardiaceae |
| i6 | Angoor | Grape | Vitis vinifera Linn. | Vitaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 17. | Anjeer, Anjra (Khushk Dashti) | Dried fig | Ficus carica Linn. | Moraceae |
| 18. | Anjabar | Bistort, Adderwort, Snake Weed | Polygonum bestorta Linn. | Polygonaceae |
| 19. | Anisoon | Anise, Aniseed | Pimpinella anisum Linn. | Umbelliferae |
| 20. | Anzaroot | Sarcacolla | Astragalus sarcocolla Dymock. | Leguminosae |
| 21. | Aqaqia (Kikar, Babul, Mughilan) | Acacia | Acacia arabica Willd. | Leguminosae |
| 22. | Arusa (Bansa) | Vasaka | Adhatoda vasica Nees. | Acanthaceae |
| 23. | Asaroon | Asarbacca, Hazelwort | Asarum europaeum Linn. | Aristolochiaceae |
| 24. | Asgand | Withania Root, Winter Cherry | Withania somnifera Dunal. | Solanaceae |
| 25. | Aspaghul | Ispaghul, Spogel Seed | Plantago ovata Forsk. | Plantaginaceae |
| 26. | Asl-us-Soos | Liqourice | Glycyrrhiza glabra Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 27. | Atees | Monk's Hood, Aconite | Aconitum heterophyllum Wall. | Ranunculaceae |
| 28. | Azarqi (Kuchla) | Nux Vomica | Strychnos nux-vomica Linn. | Loganiaceae |
| 29. | Babchi | Babachi Seeds (Psoralia) | Psoralia chamomilla Linn. | Compositae |
| 30. | Babuna | Wild Chamomile | Matricaria chamomilla Linn. | Compositae |
| 31. | Badam (Shireen-o-Talkh) | Almond | Prunus amygdalus Batsch. | Rosaceae |
| 32. | Badiyan (Saunf) | Fennel | Foeniculum vulgare Mill. | Umbelliferae |
| 33. | Badranjboya (Billilotan) | Catmint (Catnip, Catnep), Mountain Balm | I. Melissa parviflora Benth. II. Nepeta hindostana (Roth.) Haines III. Nepeta cataria Linn. | Labiatae Labiatae Labiatae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 34. | Bahrangi (Bharangi) | Glory Tree, Blue Flower, Beetle Killer | Clerodendrum serratum (Linn.) Moon | Verbenaceae |
| 35. | Bakayin | Persian Lilac, Bead Tree | Melia azedarach Linn. | Meliaceae |
| 36. | Baladur (Bhilavan) | Marking Nut Tree | Semecarpus anacardium Linn. | Anacardiaceae |
| 37. | Balango (Tukhm-e-Balango) | Salvia Seeds | I. Lallelantia royleana Benth. II. Salvia aegyptiaca Linn. | Labiatae Labiatae |
| 38. | Balela (Bahera) | Beleric Myrobalan | Terminalia bellerica Roxb. | Combretaceae |
| 39. | Baloot | Acorn, Chesnut Tree, Oak | I. Aesculus hippocastanum Linn. II. Quercus incana Roxb. III. Quercus infectoria Oliv. | Hippocastanaceae Fagaceae Fagaceae |
| 40. | Balsan (Habb-e-Balsan) | Balsam Tree, Gilead | Commiphora opobalsamum (Linn.)Engl. | Burseraceae |
| 41. | Banafsha | Sweet Violet | Viola odorata Linn. | Violaceae |
| 42. | Baobarang | Embelia | Embelia ribes Burm f. | Myrsinaceae |
| 43. | Baqila | Broad Bean, Horse-Bean | Vicia faba Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 44. | Baranjasif | Mother Wort, Mugwort (Worm-Weed), Dungwort, Flaebane, Indian Worm-wood | I. Leonurus cardiaca Linn. II. Artemesia vulgaris Linn. III. Achillea millefolium Linn. | Labiatae Compositae Compositae |
| 45. | Bargad | Banyan Tree | Ficus bengalensis Linn. | Moraceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 46. | Bartang | Plantain Tree | I. Plantago lanceolata Linn. II. Plantago major Linn. | Plantaginaceae Plantaginaceae |
| 47. | Bazr-ul-Banj (Ajwayin Khorasani) | Henbane | Hyoscyamus niger Linn. | Solanaceae |
| 48. | Bedanjeer (Arand) | Castor Plant, Palmachristi | Ricinus communis Linn. | Euphorbiaceae |
| 49. | Bedmushk | Willow Plant | Salix caprea Linn. | Salicaceae |
| 50. | Bed Sada | Common Willow | Salix alba Linn. | Salicaceae |
| 51. | Beejband | Sorrel | Rumex maritimus Linn. | Polygonaceae |
| 52. | Beesh (Mitha Zahar, Atees) | Aconie, Monk's Hood | I. Acontium napellus Linn. II. Acontium heterophyllum Wall. | Ranunculaceae Ranunculaceae |
| 53. | Behidana (Behi) | Quince | Cydonia oblonga Mill. | Rosaceae |
| 54. | Behman Safaid | White Behen | Centaurea behen Linn. | Compositae |
| 55. | Behman Surkh | Red Behen (Sage) | Salvia haematodes M. | Labiatae |
| 56. | Behroza (Biroza, Gandah Birozah) | Pine | Pinus longifolia Roxb. | Pinaceae |
| 57. | Belgiri (Bael) | Bengal Quince, Bael Tree | Aegle marmelos Corr. | Rutaceae |
| 58. | Ber | Chinese Date, Jujab Tree | Zizyphus jujuba Lam. | Rhamnaceae |
| 59. | Bhangra | Bhangra | Eclipta alba Hasak. | Compositae |
| 60. | Bijasar | Kino, Indian Kino | Pterocarpus marsupium Roxb. | Leguminosae |
| 61. | Biranj Sathi (Chawal) | Rice (Var. Sathi) | Oryza sativa Linn. | Gramineae |
| 62. | Bisbasa (javetri) | Mace | Myristica fragrans Houtt. | Myristicaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|--|--------------------------|--|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 63. | Bisfayej | Common Polypody | Polypodium vulgare Linn. | Polypodiaceae |
| 64. | Brahmdani | -- | I. Lamprachaenium microcephalum Benth. II. Tricholepis angustifolia DC. | Compositae Compositae |
| 65. | Bukum Booti | -- | Lippia nodiflora Mich. | Verbenaceae |
| 66. | Buzidan (Saleb, Khusyat-us- Saleb) | Salep (Orchid) | I. Orchis latifolia Linn. II. Orchis laxiflora Lam. III. Orchis mascula Linn. | Orchidaceae Orchidaceae Orchidaceae |
| 67. | Chaksu | -- | Cassia absus Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 68. | Chemeli (Yasmeen, Yasman) | Jasmine | Jasminum grandiflorum Linn. | Oleaceae |
| 69. | Charela (Chadela) | Lichen | Parmelia perlata Ach. | Parmeliaceae |
| 70. | Chilghoza | Edible Pine | Pinus gerardiana Wall. | Pinaceae |
| 71. | Chiraita | Chirata (Indian Gentian) | Swertia chirata Buch. Ham. | Gentianaceae |
| 72. | Chirchata (Chirchita) | -- | Lycium barbarum Linn. | Solanaceae |
| 73. | Chobchini | China Root | Smilax china Linn. | Liliaceae |
| 74. | Damm-ul- Akhwain | Dragon's Blood | Dracaena cinnabari Balf. F. | Liliaceae |
| 75. | Darchini | Cinnamon | Cinnamomum zeylanicum Blume. | Lauraceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 76. | Darunaj Aqrabi | Leopard's Bane | <i>Doronicum hookeri</i> Hook. f. | Compositae |
| 77. | Deodar | Devdar | <i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud. | Pinaceae |
| 78. | Dhak (Tesu) | Flame of the Forest, Bastard Teak, Bengal Kino | <i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze | Leguminosae |
| 79. | Dhamya (Dhamasa) | -- | <i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn. | Zygophyllaceae |
| 80. | Dhatura | Datura | I. <i>Datura alba</i> Nees. II. <i>Datura stramonium</i> Linn. | Solanaceae Solanaceae |
| 81. | Dirmana Turki | Sontonica (Worm-seed) | <i>Artemesia maritima</i> Linn. | Compositae |
| 82. | Dudhi Khurd | Australian Asthma Weed | <i>Euphorbia hirta</i> Linn. | Euphorbiaceae |
| 83. | Farfiyun (Afarbiyun) | Euphorbium | <i>Euphorbia resinifera</i> Berg | Euphorbiaceae |
| 84. | Faranjmushk (Tukhm-e-Faranjmushk) | Sweet Basil | I. <i>Ocimum basilicum</i> Linn. II. <i>Dracocephalum</i> <i>maldivica</i> Linn. | Labiatae Labiatae |
| 85. | Farasiyun (Faristarium) | Valerian | <i>Valeriana wallichii</i> Dc. | Valerianaceae |
| 86. | Filfil Daraz | Long Pepper | <i>Piper longum</i> Linn. | Piperaceae |
| 87. | Filfil (Safaid/Siyah) | Pepper (Black & White) | <i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn. | Piperaceae |
| 88. | Fitrasaliyun (Karafs-e-Kohi) | Parsley | <i>Petroselinum crispum</i> Mill. | Umbelliferae |
| 89. | Fufal (Chalia) | Areca Nut. Betel Nut | <i>Areca catechu</i> Linn. | Palmae |
| 90. | Funduq | Hazel Nut | <i>Corylus avellana</i> Linn. | Betulaceae |
| 91. | Gandana | Shallot | I. <i>Allium ascalonicum</i> Linn. II. <i>Asphodelus</i> <i>tenuifolius</i> Cav. | Liliaceae Liliaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 92. | Gaozaban | Cow's Tongue Plant | <i>Borago officinalis</i> Linn. | Boraginaceae |
| 93. | Gazar (Gajar) | Carrot | <i>Daucus carota</i> Linn. Var. <i>Sativa</i> DC. | Umbelliferae |
| 94. | Ghafis (Gul-e-Ghafis) | Persian Gentian | <i>Gentiana olivieri</i> Griseb. | Gentianaceae |
| 95. | Ghariqoon | Agaricus (Mushroom) | <i>Agaricus alba</i> Linn. | Agaricaceae |
| 96. | Gheekawar | Aloe plant | <i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Linn. | Liliaceae |
| 97. | Gilo | Moon Creeper, Bile Killer | <i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Willd.) Miers. | Menispermaceae |
| 98. | Gulnar (Gulnar Farsi) | Pomegranate (Male variety) | <i>Punica granatum</i> Linn. | Punicaceae |
| 99. | Gul-e-Bahar (Bahar Naraj) | Orange Tree | <i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco | Rutaceae |
| 100. | Gul-e-Dhawa | Button Tree | <i>Anogeissus latifolia</i> Wall. | Combretaceae |
| 101. | Gul-e-Gurhal | China Rose, Shoe Flower | <i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i> Linn. | Malvaceae |
| 102. | Gul-e-Surkh (Ward, Gulab) | Rose | <i>Rosa damascena</i> Mill. | Rosaceae |
| 103. | Gular | Cluster Fig | <i>Ficus racemosa</i> Linn. | Moraceae |
| 104. | Gurmar Buti | Small Indian Ipecac | I. <i>Gymnema sylvestre</i> R. Br. II. <i>Cephaelis ipecacuanha</i> (Brot.) A. Rich. | Asclepiadaceae Rubiaceae |
| 105. | Habb-e-Sanobar | Pine | I. <i>Pinus longifolia</i> Roxb. II. <i>Pista vera</i> Linn. | Pinaceae Anacardiaceae |
| 106. | Habb-ul-Aas (Murad) | Myrtle | <i>Myrtus communis</i> Linn. | Myrtaceae |
| 107. | Habb-ul-Ghaar | Laurel | <i>Laurus nobilis</i> Linn. | Lauraceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 108. | Habb-ul-Neel (Kaladana) | Indigo, Pharbitis Nil | I. Indigofera tinctoria Linn. II. Ipomoea hederacea (Linn.) Jacq. | Leguminosae Convolvulaceae |
| 109. | Habb-ul-Qilqil | Baloon Vine | Cardiospermum helicacabum Linn. | Sapindaceae |
| 110. | Habb-ul-Rashaad (Tukhm-e-Taratezak, Haloon) | Garden Cress, Rocket Plant | Lepidium sativum Linn. | Cruciferae |
| 111. | Habb-us-Salateen | Croton | Croton tiglium Linn. | Euphorbiaceae |
| 112. | Habb-us-Samena | Buchanan's Mango | Buchanania angustifolia Roxb. | Anacardiaceae |
| 113. | Halela (Siyah, Zard, Kabuli) | Chebolic, Myrobalan, (black, yellow, brown) | Terminalia chebula Retz. | Combretaceae |
| 114. | Halyun | Asparagus | Asparagus officinalis Linn. | Liliaceae |
| 115. | Hanzal | Colocynth | Citrullus colocynthis Schrad. | Cucurbitaceae |
| 116. | Hasha | Thyme | Thymus serpyllum Linn. | Labiatae |
| 117. | Heel Kalan | Greater Cardamom, Wild Cardamom | Amomum subulatum Roxb. | Zingiberaceae |
| 118. | Heel Khurd | Lesser Cardamom | Elettaria cardamomum Maton. | Zingiberaceae |
| 119. | Hilteet (Hing) | Asafoetida | Ferula foetida Regel. | Umbelliferae |
| 120. | Hina | Henna | Lawsonia inermis Linn. syn. Lawsonia alba Lam. | Lythraceae |
| 121. | Hulba (Methi) | Fenugreek | Trigonella foenum-graecum Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 122. | Hummaz | Sorrel | Rumex vesicarius Linn. | Polygonaceae |
| 123. | Iklil-ul-Malik | White Sweet Lotus | I. Melilotus alba Des. II. Trigonella uncata Boiss. III. Astragalus hamosus Linn. | Leguminosae Leguminosae Leguminosae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 124. | Ilak-ul-Anbat | Pistachio | <i>Pistacia vera</i> Linn. | Anacardiaceae |
| 125. | Ilak-ul-Butm | Terpentine Tree | <i>Pinus longifolia</i> Roxb. | Pinaceae |
| 126. | Inab-us-Salab (Makoh) | Night Shade | <i>Solanum nigrum</i> Linn. | Solanaceae |
| 127. | Inderjao Shireen | Dyer's Oleander, Blue Dying Roseberry | <i>Wrightia tinctoria</i> R. Br. | Apocynaceae |
| 128. | Inderjao Talkh | Conesse Bark (Kurchi) | <i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall. | Apocynaceae |
| 129. | Irsa (Sosan) | Iris | <i>Iris ensata</i> Thunb. | Iridaceae |
| 130. | Ispand | Wild Rue, Garden Rue | I. <i>Peganum harmala</i> Linn. II. <i>Ruta graveolens</i> Linn. | Rutaceae Rutaceae |
| 131. | Ispast | Clover, Trefoil Berseem | <i>Trifolium alexandricum</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 132. | Isqeel | Squill | <i>Urginea indica</i> Kunth. | Liliaceae |
| 133. | Izkhar | Lemon Grass | I. <i>Cymbopogon jwarancusa</i> Schult. syn. <i>Andropogon jwarancusa</i> Jones. | Gramineae --- |
| 134. | Jadwar | Delphinium | <i>Delphinium denudatum</i> Wall. | Ranunculaceae |
| 135. | Jalapa | Jalap | <i>Ipomoea purga</i> Hayne | Convolvulaceae |
| 136. | Jamun | Black Plum | <i>Syzygium cumini</i> (Linn.) skeels | Myrtaceae |
| 137. | Jao | Barley | <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> Linn. | Gramineae |
| 138. | Jaosheer | Opopanax Tree, Galbanum | <i>Ferula galbaniflua</i> Boiss. | Umbelliferae |
| 139. | Jauzbuwa | Nutmeg | <i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt. | Myristicaceae |
| 140. | Jawansa | Camel's Thorn | I. <i>Alhagi pseudalhagi</i> (Bieb.) Desv. syn. <i>Alhagi camelorum</i> Fisch. | Leguminosae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 141. | Jharberi | Seeds Jujube, Woody fruited jujube | Zizyphus xyloph Willd. | Rhamnaceae |
| 142. | Jirjir | Rocket plant | I. Brucea sativa Mill. II. Nasturtium officinale R. Br. | Cruciferae Cruciferae |
| 143. | Kababchini | Cubeb | Piper cubeba Linn. f. | Piperaceae |
| 144. | Kabab-e-Khandan | Toothache plant | Zanthoxylum alatum Roxb. | Rutaceae |
| 145. | Kabar | Capers | Capparis spinosa Linn. | Capparidaceae |
| 146. | Kachnal (Kachnar) | Mountain Ebony | Bauhinia racemosa Lam. | Leguminosae |
| 147. | Kaddu | Pumpkin, Musk Melon | Cucurbita moschata Duchesne. | Cucurbitaceae |
| 148. | Kaddu-e-Daraz | Bottle Gourd | Lagenaria siceraria Standl. | Cucurbitaceae |
| 149. | Kafoor | Camphor | Cinnamomum camphora Nees & Ebern. | Lauraceae |
| 150. | Kahruba | Ambar | Pinus succinifera Linn. | Pinaceae |
| 151. | Kahu | Lettuce | Lactuca sativa Linn. | Compositae |
| 152. | Kaifal | Box Myrtle | Myrica nagi Thunb. | Myricaceae |
| 153. | Kaknaj | White Cherry, Night Shade | Physalis alkekengi Linn. | Solanaceae |
| 154. | Kakronda | -- | Blumea balsamifera DC. | Compositae |
| 155. | Kakri | Long Melon | Cucumis melo var. utilissimus Duthie & Fuller | Cucurbitaceae |
| 156. | Kaladana | -- | Ipomoea hederacea Jacq. | Convolvulaceae |
| 157. | Shoeniz (Kalonji) | Small Fennel | Nigella sativa Linn. | Ranunculaceae |
| 158. | Kamila | Monkey Face Tree | Mallotus philippinensis Muel.-Arg | Euphorbiaceae |
| 159. | Kanakana | Cinchona plant | Cinchona officinalis Linn. | Rubiaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 160. | Kaner | Oleander, Rose Bay | <i>Nerium indicum</i> Linn. | Rubiaceae |
| 161. | Kanghi | Country Mallow | <i>Abutilon indicum</i> Mill. | Malvaceae |
| 162. | Kanocha | -- | <i>Phyllanthus maderaspatensis</i> Linn. | Euphorbiaceae |
| 163. | Karafs | Celey | <i>Apium graveolens</i> Linn. | Umbelliferae |
| 164. | Karanj | Indian Beach Physic | <i>Pongamia glabra</i> Vent. | Leguminosae |
| 165. | Karanjwa | Physic Nut, Mulacea Bean, Nicker Nuts. | <i>Caesalpinia bonducella</i> Flem. | Leguminosae |
| 166. | Karsana (Matar) | Garden Pea, Filed Pea | <i>Pisum sativum</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 167. | Kashim (Chatim) | Dita Bark | <i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R. Br. | Apocynaceae |
| 168. | Kasoos | Doddar, Cuscuta | <i>Cuscuta reflexa</i> Roxb. | Convolvulaceae |
| 169. | Katni | Indian Solanum | <i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schard. & Wendl. | Solanaceae |
| 170. | Katan | Lin Seed | <i>Linum usitatissimum</i> Linn. | Linaceae |
| 171. | Kateera (Katira) | Gum Tragacanth, Tragacanth | <i>Cochlospermum religiosum</i> (Linn.) Alston | Cochlosperma- ceae |
| 172. | Kath Safaid | White Catechu | <i>Acacia leucophloea</i> Willd. | Leguminosae |
| 173. | Keekar (Mughilan) | Babul Tree | <i>Acacia arabica</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 174. | Kela (Mouz) | Banana | <i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn. | Musaceae |
| 175. | Keora | Screw Pine | <i>Pandanus tectorius</i> Linn. | Pandanaceae |
| 176. | Khar-e-Khasak Khurd | Small Caltrops | <i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn. | Zygophyllaceae |
| 177. | Kharbaq Siyah | Black Hellibora | <i>Helleborus niger</i> Linn. | Ranunculaceae |
| 178. | Kharbuza | Sweet Melon | <i>Cucumis melo</i> Linn. | Cucurbitaceae |
| 179. | Khardal (Rai) | Black Mustard | <i>Brassica nigra</i> (Linn.) Hook | Cruciferae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|--|------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 180. | Kharnob-e-Shami | Carob Tree, Locust Tree | <i>Ceratonia siliqua</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 181. | Khas | Vetiver, Cuscus | <i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (L.) Nash. | Gramineae |
| 182. | Khashkhaash (Safaid/Siyah) | Poppy seeds | <i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn. | Papaveraceae |
| 183. | Khatmi | March Mallow, Holly Hock | <i>Althaea officinalis</i> Linn. | Malvaceae |
| 184. | Khirmi | -- | <i>Manilkara kauki</i> Dub. | Sapotaceae |
| 185. | Khiyar (Khira) | Cucumber | <i>Cucumis sativus</i> Linn. | Cucurbitaceae |
| 186. | Khubbazi | Common Mallow | <i>Malva sylvestris</i> Linn. | Malvaceae |
| 187. | Khulanjan | Galangal, Greater Galangal, Siamese Ginger | <i>Alpinia galanga</i> Willd | Zingiberaceae |
| 188. | Khurfa | Purslane | <i>Portulaca oleracea</i> Linn. | Portulacaceae |
| 189. | Khurma (Khajoor) | Dates | <i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> Linn. | Palmae |
| 190. | Kishmish | Raisin | <i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn. | Vitaceae |
| 191. | Kishniz | Coriander | <i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn. | Umbelliferae |
| 192. | Konch | Cow Hage | <i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook. | Leguminosae |
| 193. | Kulthi | Horse Gram | <i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 194. | Kundur | Olibanum | <i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb. | Burseraceae |
| 195. | Kunjad Siyah (Til) | Sessame, Gingelly | <i>Sesamum indicum</i> Linn. | Pedaliaceae |
| 196. | Kutki | -- | <i>Picrorhiza kuroa</i> Royle ex. Benth. | Scrophulariaceae |
| 197. | Lablab | Field Bean | <i>Dolichos lab-lab</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 198. | Leemu | Lemon | <i>Citrus aurantifolia</i> (Christm) Swingle | Rutaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 199. | Lodh Pathani | Lodh Tree, Lodh | <i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb. | Symplocaceae |
| 200. | Luffah | Deadly Night-Shade | I. <i>Atropa belladonna</i> Linn. II. <i>Atropa acuminata</i> Royle. | Solanaceae |
| 201. | Madar (Aak) | Madder Tree | <i>Calotropis gigantea</i> (Linn.)R. Br. | Asclepiadaceae |
| 202. | Mainphal (Jauzul-Qai) | Common Emetic Nut Poison Fruit | <i>Randia dumetorum</i> Lam. | Rubiaceae |
| 203. | Majeeth | Indian Madder | <i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn. | Rubiaceae |
| 204. | Mako | Black Night Shade | <i>Solanum nigrum</i> Linn. | Solanaceae |
| 205. | Malkangani | -- | <i>Celastrus paniculatus</i> Willd. | Celastraceae |
| 206. | Mameesa (Mamira, Mamiran) | -- | I. <i>Thalictrum foliolosum</i> DC. II. <i>Coptis teeta</i> Wall. | Ranunculaceae Ranunculaceae |
| 207. | Maror Phali | Indian Screw Tree | <i>Helicteris isora</i> Linn. | Sterculiaceae |
| 208. | Marzanjosh | Marjoram | <i>Oliganum vulgare</i> Linn. | Labiatae |
| 209. | Mastagi | Mastich | <i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> Linn. | Anacardiaceae |
| 210. | Maweez (Munaqqa) | Grapes Vine | <i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn. | Vitaceae |
| 211. | Mayeen Kalan | Tamarix Galls (Large) | <i>Tamarix gallica</i> Linn. | Tamaricaceae |
| 212. | Mayeen Khurd | Tamarix Galls (Small) | <i>Tamarix articulata</i> Vahl. | Tamaricaceae |
| 213. | Mazu | Gall, Dyer's Oak | <i>Quercus infectoria</i> Oliv. | Fagaceae |
| 214. | Mocharas | Silk Cotton Tree, Red Cotton Tree | <i>Salmalia malabarica</i> Scoott. & Endl. Syn. <i>Bombax malabaricum</i> DC. | Bombacaceae |
| 215. | Moong | Green Gram | <i>Phaseolus mungo</i> Roxb. | Leguminosae |
| 216. | Mughas (Maida Lakdi) | Wild Pomegranate | I. <i>Litsea chinensis</i> Linn. II. <i>Litsea sebifera</i> Pers. | Lauraceae Lauraceae |
| 217. | Mughilan | Gum Arabic | <i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd. | Leguminosae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 218. | Mulsari | -- | I. Mimusops elengi Linn. II. Lasia aculeata Linn. | Araceae Araceae |
| 219. | Mundi | Indian Sphaeranthus | Sphaeranthus indicus Linn. | Compositae |
| 220. | Muqil | Bdelium | Commiphora mukul (Hook ex stocks) Engl. | Burseraceae |
| 221. | Murad (Aas) | Myrtle | Myrtus communis Linn. | Myrtaceae |
| 222. | Mur Makki | Myrrh | Commiphora myrrha (Nees) Engl. | Burseraceae |
| 223. | Musli Safaid | White Musale | Chlorophytum arundinaceum Baker. | Liliaceae |
| 224. | Musli Siyah | Black Musale | Curculigo orchioides Gaertn. | Amaryllidaceae |
| 225. | Nakchikni | Sneez Wort | Centipeda minima (Linn.) A. Br. Et. | Compositae |
| 226. | Nakhud (Chana) | Prim Rose, Gram | I. Primula vulgaris Huds II. Cicer arietinum Linn. | Leguminosae Leguminosae |
| 227. | Nana (Pudina) | The Marsh Mint Weed | Mentha arvensis Linn. | Labiatae |
| 228. | Nankhwah (Ajwayin) | Ajowa Seeds, Bishop's Weed | Ptychotis ajowan DC. | Umbelliferae |
| 229. | Nargis | Narcissus | Narcissus tazetta Linn. | Amaryllidaceae |
| 230. | Narjeel | Coconut Tree | Cocos nucifera Linn. | Palmae |
| 231. | Narjeel Daryae | Sea Coconut | Lodoiceae maldivica Pers. | Palmae |
| 232. | Narkachoor (Zarambad) | Zedoary | Zingiber zerumbet Rose ex Smith | Zingiberaceae |
| 233. | Narmushk (Nagkesar) | Iron Wood Tree | Mesua ferrea Linn. | Guttiferae |
| 234. | Neel Kanthi (Pashanbheda) | Indian Gentian | Gentiana Kurroo Royle. | Gentianaceae |
| 235. | Neem | Margosa Tree | Azadirachta indica A. Juss. | Meliaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 236. | Nilofar | Water Lily | I. <i>Nymphaea alba</i> Linn. II. <i>Nymphaea lotus</i> Linn. | Nymphaeaceae Nymphaeaceae |
| 237. | Nishasta-e-Gandum | Wheat Starch | <i>Triticum aestivum</i> Linn. | Gramineae |
| 238. | Ood-e-Balsan | Balsam Wood | <i>Commiphora opobalsamum</i> (Linn.) Engl. | Burseraceae |
| 239. | Ood Hindi (Agar) | Eagle Wood, Aloe Wood | <i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb. | Thymeliaceae |
| 240. | Ood Saleeb (Ood Gharqi) | <i>Paeonia</i> Root | I. <i>Paeonia officinalis</i> Linn. II. <i>Orchis latifolia</i> Linn. | Ranunculaceae Orchidaceae |
| 241. | Palaspapra (Dhak) | Bengal Kino Tree, Flame of the Forest | <i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze. | Leguminosae |
| 242. | Pambadana (Habb-ul-Qutn) | Cotton Plant | <i>Gossypium herbaceum</i> Linn. | Malvaceae |
| 243. | Panwar | Wild Mustard | <i>Cleome icosandra</i> Linn. | Capparidaceae |
| 244. | Papita Desi | Papaya | <i>Carica papaya</i> Linn. | Caricaceae |
| 245. | Papita Wilayati | Ignatius Bean | <i>Strychnos ignatii</i> Berg | Loganiaceae |
| 246. | Parsiaoshan | <i>Adiantum</i> (Fern.) | <i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> Linn. | Polypodiaceae |
| 247. | Petha | White Gourd Melon | <i>Benincasa hispida</i> (Thunb.) | Cucurbitaceae |
| 248. | Peepal Chab | Pepper Chaba | <i>Piper chaba</i> Hunter | Papaveraceae |
| 249. | Pista | Pistachia Nut | <i>Pistacia vera</i> Linn. | Anacardiaceae |
| 250. | Piyaz | Onion | <i>Allium cepa</i> Linn. | Liliaceae |
| 251. | Qaranful (Laung) | Clove | <i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> Merr & L.M. Perry | Myrtaceae |
| 252. | Qimbeel (Kamila) | Indian Kamila | <i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell-Arg | Euphorbiaceae |
| 253. | Qinnab (Bhang) | Indian Hemp | <i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn. | Cannabinaceae |
| 254. | Qirfa (Taj) | Cassia, Chinese Cinnamon | <i>Cinnamomum cassia</i> Blume | Lauraceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 255. | Qurtum | Safflower, Bastard Saffron | <i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> Linn. | Compositae |
| 256. | Qust | -- | <i>Saussurea hypoleuca</i> Spreng Syn. <i>Aplotaxis auriculata</i> DC. | Compositae |
| 257. | Raal | White Damar, Indian Copal Tree | <i>Vateria indica</i> Linn. | Dipterocarpaceae |
| 258. | Raihan | Holy Basil | <i>Ocimum sanctum</i> Linn. | Labiatae |
| 259. | Rasaut | Indian Barberry | <i>Berberis aristata</i> DC. | Berberidaceae |
| 260. | Ratanjot | -- | <i>Onosma echioides</i> Linn. | Boraginaceae |
| 261. | Rewand Chini | Rhubarb, Rheum | I. <i>Rheum officinale</i> Baillon II. <i>Rheum palmatum</i> Linn. III. <i>Rheum emodi</i> Wall. | Polygonaceae Polygonaceae Polygonaceae |
| 262. | Rubb-us-Soos | Liquorice, Sweet Wood | <i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 263. | Sad Kufi | Nut Grass | <i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn. | Cyperaceae |
| 264. | Sahajana (Sohanjana) | Bean Oil Tree, Horse Radish Tree, Drumstick Plant | <i>Moringa oleifera</i> Linn. | Moringaceae |
| 265. | Sakbeenaj | Sagapenum | <i>Ferula persica</i> Willd. | Umbelliferae |
| 266. | Salab Misri (Khusyat-us-Salab) | Salep | <i>Orchis latifolia</i> Linn. | |
| 267. | Saleekha (Taj) | Cinnamon | <i>Cinnamomum cassia</i> Blume. | Lauraceae |
| 268. | Samagh-e-Dhak | Bengal Kino, Flame of the Forest | <i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze | Leguminosae |
| 269. | Samandarphal | Indian Oak | I. <i>Barringtonia acutangula</i> Gaertn. II. <i>Rhus parviflora</i> Roxb. | Lecythidaceae Anacardiaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 270. | Sambhalu | Negundo | <i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn. | Verbenaceae |
| 271. | Sana | Senna, tinnevely Senna, Mecca Senna. | <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> Vahl. | Leguminosae |
| 272. | Sandal Safaid | Sandal Wood | <i>Santalum album</i> Linn. | Santalinaeae |
| 273. | Sandal Surkh | Red Sandal Wood | <i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 274. | Sangtara | Orange Tree | <i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco. | Rutaceae |
| 275. | Sankhaholi | -- | I. <i>Evolvulus alsinoides</i> Linn. II. <i>Onosma bracteatum</i> Wall. | Convolvulaceae Boraginaceae |
| 276. | Sanobar | The Pine Tree | <i>Pinus longifolia</i> Roxb. | Pinaceae |
| 277. | Sapistana (Lasora) | Common Sebestens | <i>Cordia dichotama</i> Forst. F. | Boraginaceae |
| 278. | Saqmonia | Scammony | <i>Convolvulus scammonia</i> Linn. | Convolvulaceae |
| 279. | Sarphoka | Purple Tephrosia | <i>Tephrosia purpurea</i> (L.) Pers. | Leguminosae |
| 280. | Sarson | Mustard | <i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn. | Cruciferae |
| 281. | Satar Farsi | Savory | I. <i>Zataria multiflora</i> Boiss. II. <i>Satureja hortensis</i> Linn. | Labiatae Labiatae |
| 282. | Satawar | Asparagus | <i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd. | Liliaceae |
| 283. | Sausan | Lily | <i>Iris ensata</i> Thunb. | Iridaceae |
| 284. | Sazaj Hindi | Indian Cassia Lignea | <i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Ebre. | Lauraceae |
| 285. | Seb | Apple | <i>Malus sylvestris</i> Mill. | Rosaceae |
| 286. | Seer (Lahsan) | Garlic | <i>Allium sativum</i> Linn. | Liliaceae |
| 287. | Sewti | White rose | <i>Rosa alba</i> Linn. | Rosaceae |
| 288. | Shahtara | Fumitory | <i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Linn. | Fumariaceae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 289. | Shalgham | Turnip | Brassica rapa Linn. | Cruciferae |
| 290. | Shqaq-un-Noman | -- | -- | -- |
| 291. | Shaqaq-ul-Misri | Wild Parsnip | Pastinaca secacul Linn. | Umbelliferae |
| 292. | Sheesham | Sisoo Plant | Dalbergia sisoo Roxb. | Papilionaceae |
| 293. | Shibt (Soya) | Sova Seeds | Anethum sowa Kurz. | Umbelliferae |
| 294. | Sheetraj Hindi | Ceylon Lead Wort | Plumbago zeylancia Linn. | Plumbaginaceae |
| 295. | Sibr | Aloe Plant | Aloe barbadensis Linn. | Liliaceae |
| 296. | Singhara | Water Chest Nut, Singhara Nut | Trapa bispinosa Roxb. | Onagraceae |
| 297. | Sosambar (Kali Tulsi) | Black Basil | Ocimum basilicum Linn. | Labiatae |
| 298. | Sudab (Barg-e-Sudab) | Garden Rue | Ruta graveolens Linn. | Rutaceae |
| 299. | Sumaq | Sumach, Japan Wax Tree | Rhus coriaria Linn. | Anacardiatae |
| 300. | Sumbul-ut-teeb | Indian Velerian | Nardostachys jatamansi DC. syn. Valeriana jatamansi DC. | Valerianaceae |
| 301. | Suranjan Talkh | Colchicum (Bitter) | Colchicum luteum Baker. | Liliaceae |
| 302. | Tabasheer | Bambu Manna | Bambusa bambos Druce. | Gramineae |
| 303. | Tagar | Tagar | Valeriana wallichii DC. | Valerianaceae |
| 304. | Talmakhana | -- | Euryale ferox Salisab. | Nymphaeaceae |
| 305. | Tamar Hindi | Tamarind | Tamarindus indica Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 306. | Tambaku | Tobacco | Nicotiana tabacum Linn. | Solanaceae |
| 307. | Tambol (Paan) | Betel Leaf | Piper betle Linn. | Piperaceae |
| 308. | Tarbuz | Water Melon | Citrullus vulgaris Schard. | Cucurbitaceae |
| 309. | Teewaj-e-Khatai | -- | -- | -- |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 310. | Thuhar | Common Milk Hedge, Holy Milk Hedge, Dog's Tongue | I. Euphorbia royleana Boiss. II. Euphorbia neriifolia Linn. | Euphorbiaceae |
| 311. | Toot Siyah | Black Malberry | Morus acedosa Griff. Syn. Morus indica Linn. | Moraceae |
| 312. | Tudri (Surkh/Zard) | Wall Flower (Red, White) | I. Cheiranthus cheiri Linn. II. Mathiola incana R.Br. | Cruciferae Cruciferae |
| 313. | Turanj | Citron | Citrus medica Linn. | Rutaceae |
| 314. | Turanjabeen | Camel Thorn | Alhagi pseudalhagi (Bieb.) Desv. Syn. Alhagi camelorum Fisch. | Leguminosae |
| 315. | Turbud | Turpeth | Operculina turpethum (L) Silva Manso | Convolvaceae |
| 316. | Turmus | Lupin | Lupinus albus Linn. | Leguminosae |
| 317. | Unnab | Jujube | I. Zizyphus jujuba Linn. II. Zizyphus sativa Gaertn. | Rhamnaceae Rhamnaceae |
| 318. | Usara Rewand | Rhubarb, Rheum | I. Rhuem emodi Wall. II. Garcinia hanburii Hask. | Polygonaceae Guttiferae |
| 319. | Ushaq | Ammoniacam (Gum Ammoniac) | Darema ammoniacum D. Don. | Umbelliferae |
| 320. | Ushba Maghrabi | Mexican Sarsaparilla | Smilax aristolochaefolia Miller. | Liliaceae |
| 321. | Ushna | Usnea (Lichen) | Usnea longissima Asch. | Usneaceae |
| 322. | Usqurdiyun (Kamazarius) | Germander | Teucrium chamaedrys Linn. | Labiatae |
| 323. | Ustukhuddus | French Lavender | Lavandula stoechas Linn. | Labiatae |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English Name | Botanical Names | Family |
|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 324. | Utangan | -- | Blepharis edulis Pers. | Acanthaceae |
| 325. | Utraj | The Lemon | Citrus limon (Linn.) Burm. F. | Rutaceae |
| 326. | Waj-e-Turki | Sweet Flag | Acorus calamus Linn. | Araceae |
| 327. | Ward (Gulab) | Rose | Rosa alba Linn. | Rosaceae |
| 328. | Zafran | Saffron | Crocus sativus Linn. | Iridaceae |
| 329. | Zaitoon | Olive | Olea europaea Linn. | Oleaceae |
| 330. | Zanjabeel | Ginger | Zingiber officinale Rosc. | Zingiberaceae |
| 331. | Zard Chob | Turmeric | Curcuma longa Linn. | Zingiberaceae |
| 332. | Zaranbad | Zedoary | I. Curcuma zedoaria Rosc. II. Zingiber zerumber Rosc. Ex. Smith. | Zingiberaceae Zingiberaceae |
| 333. | Zar-e-Ward | Rose | Rosa alba Linn. | Rosaceae |
| 334. | Zarawand Madaharaj | European Birthwort | Aristolochia rotunda Linn. | Aristolochiaceae |
| 335. | Zarawand Taweel | European Birthwort | Aristolochia longa Linn. | Aristolochiaceae |
| 336. | Zarishk | Barberry | Berberis aristata DC. | Berberiadaceae |
| 337. | Zarnab (Talispatar) | Flacourtia, Cinnamon | I. Flacourtia cataphracta Roxb. II. Cinnamomum tamala Nees. | Flacourtiaceae Lauraceae |
| 338. | Zeera Siyah | Black Caraway | Carum carvi Linn. | Umbelliferae |
| 339. | Zufa | Hyssop | Hyssopus officinalis Linn. | Labiatae |

Drugs of Animal Origin

DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

| S. No. | Tibbi Popular Names with Synonyms | English Names | Zoological/Scientific Names |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1. | Abresham | Silkworm Cocoon | Bombyx mori |
| 2. | Ambar Ash-hab | Ambergis | Ambra grasea |
| 3. | Aqrab | Scorpion | -- |
| 4. | Asal | Honey | Apis mellifera Linn. |
| 5. | Azfar-ut-teeb | Odoriferous Snail (A Sea Shell) | Gallipoda areteronia |
| 6. | Baiza-e-Murgh | Hen`g Egg | -- |
| 7. | Beer Behuti | Velvety Tick, Conchineal Insect | -- |
| 8. | Busud (Bekh-e-Marjan) | Corral (Roots) | Corallium ruburum |
| 9. | Chaach | Butter Milk | -- |
| 10. | Dahi | Curd | -- |
| 11. | Gospad | Sheep, Goat | -- |
| 12. | Jund Bedastar | Castorium (Castor Beavor) | -- |
| 13. | Khar Mohra (Cowdi) | Cowdi Sheels | Cyprea moneta and other spp. |
| 14. | Kharateen | Earthworms | Pheritim spp. |
| 15. | Kunjashk | Sparrow | -- |
| 16. | Luk | Lac | Coccus lacca |
| 17. | Mahirubian | Shrimp (Prawns) | Palemon curtinus |
| 18. | Marjan | Coral (Branches) | Corallium rubrum |
| 19. | Marwareed | Pearl | Mytilus margaritiferus |
| 20. | Maska | Butter | -- |
| 21. | Masti-e-Ghok | Secretion produced from the Nasal area of Frog | -- |

| S. No. | Tibbi Popular Names with Synonyms | English Names | Zoological/Scientific Names |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 22. | Mom (Zard) | Bees Wax (Yellow) | -- |
| 23. | Mushk | Musk, Moschus | Moschus moschiferus Linn. |
| 24. | Paneer Maya Shutur Arabi | Rennet of Arabian Camel | Seriparium |
| 25. | Peeh-e-Buz | Goat's Fat | -- |
| 26. | Roghan Zard | Ghee (Pure) | -- |
| 27. | Regmahi (Samak-e-Safaidd) | Skink, A Sand Fish | Mabuya carinata Scheneid |
| 28. | Sadaf (Sadiq, Kalan) | Pearl Shells (Real, Large) | Pinctada margaritifera Linn. |
| 29. | Sankh | Conch, Chank (Shell of Gastropods) | Turbinella rapa |
| 30. | Sangdana Murgh | Gizzard of the Cock Hen | -- |
| 31. | Sang-e-Sar-e-Mahi | Stone of the heads of fish (Otoliths from fishes) | Silicate of Lime |
| 32. | Sartan | Crab | Sceilla serrata |
| 33. | Shakar Teghal | Honey dew found on certain trees, Tegal Fly's Cocon. | -- |
| 34. | Shakh-e-Gauzan (Qaran-ul-Aaiyal) | Stag's Horn | Cervus elephus C. equines |
| 35. | Sheer-e-Gao | Cow's Milk | -- |
| 36. | Sheer-e-Mesh | Sheeps's Milk | -- |
| 37. | Zahra-e-Gao | Cow's Gall Bladder | -- |
| 38. | Zahra-e-Mahi | Fish's Gall Bladder | -- |

Drugs of Mineral Origin

DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English/Mineralogical Names | Chemical Composition |
|--------|--|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1. | Aahak | Lime, Lime Stone | Calcium Carbonate |
| 2. | Abraak (Safaid, Siyah) | Mica (Black, White), Boitite | Silicate of alumina with Magnesia |
| 3. | Aqeeq | Agate | Silica, Silicon Di-oxide |
| 4. | Aqeeq Surkh | Red Agate | Silica |
| 5. | *Marqasheesha | An Ore-Scum or Dross of Gold and Silver | Iron Sulphide |
| 6. | **Asfidaj | A compound of Zinc Oxide, Tin and Lead | -- |
| 7. | Bura Armani (Gil-e- Armani) | Armenian Bole, Bole Armeniac, Red Sol | Aluminium Silicate, Silicate of Alumina, Magnesia and Iron Oxide |
| 8. | Darchikna | -- | Per Chloride of Mercury |
| 9. | Dohnaj | -- | -- |
| 10. | Dukhna-e-Munjamid | Soot | Carbon |
| 11. | Faulad | Iron | -- |
| 12. | Firoza | Turquoise | Aluminium Phosphate (Anhydrous) |
| 13. | Gaodanti | Gypsum | Hydrated Calcium Sulphate |
| 14. | Geru (Teen-e-Rumi) | Red Ochre, Red Earth, Ruddle, Bole Rubra | Silicate of Alumina and Iron Oxide |
| 15. | Gil-e-Daghistani | Clay from Daghistan (A mountain region) | -- |
| 16. | Gil-e-Makhtoom (Gil, Multani Mitti) | Marl, Sealing Clay | Silicate of alumina, Oxide of Iron |
| 17. | Hajr-ul-Yahood (Sang-e-Yahuda) | Fossil encrinite, Lapis Judaicus | Silicate of Lime |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English/Mineralogical Names | Chemical Composition |
|--------|--|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 18. | Hartal Tabqi (Zirnikh-e-Qirmiz); Lal Hartal (Zirnish-e-Surkh), Manseel | Realgar, Red Orpiment, Red Arsenic | Arsenic (mono, disulphide) |
| 19. | Harta Warqi (Zirnikh-e-Zard) | Orpiment, Yellow Orpiment | Arsenic Trisulphide |
| 20. | Hira Kasees (Zaj-e-Asfar, Tutiya-e-Sabz) | Green Vitriol | Sulphates of Iron (Iron Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate) |
| 21. | Jast | Zinc | -- |
| 22. | Jawakhar | Salt of Tartar, Parl Ash, Potash | Potassium Carbonate (Impure) |
| 23. | Khabs-ul-Hadeed (Zang-e-Aahan) | Iron Rust, Impure Oxide of Iron, Magnetite, Magnetic Iron Oxide | Iron Oxide (Ferric/Ferrous Oxide) |
| 24. | Kibreer (Gandhak) | Sulphur | -- |
| 25. | Lajward | Lazurite, Lapis Lazuli | -- |
| 26. | Mameesa | -- | -- |
| 27. | Marqasheesha (Aqleemiya) | See the identification for Aqleemia | -- |
| 28. | Momyaee (Salajit, Zift Roomi) | Mineral Pitch, Asphaltum, Bitumen | -- |
| 29. | Murder Sang | Massicot, Litharge | Monoxide of Lead |
| 30. | Namak Hindi | Indian Salt | -- |
| 31. | Namak-e-Sambhar | Salt from Sambhar Lake | -- |
| 32. | Namak-e-Sang | Rock Salt | Sodium Chloride |
| 33. | Namak-e-Shor (Shora, Shora Qalmi) | Salt Petre, Salt Marsh | Potassium Nitrate (pure) |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English/Mineralogical Names | Chemical Composition |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 34. | Namak-e-Siyah | Black Salt, Sanchal Salt | Sodium, Sulphate mixed with sodium Chloride. |
| 35. | Namak-e-Toam | Common Salt, Table Salt | Sodium Chloride |
| 36. | Nuhas Mohraq | Copper (burnt) | -- |
| 37. | Nuqra (Chandi, Fizza) | Silver, Argentum | -- |
| 38. | Naushadar | Sal Ammoniac | Ammonium Chloride |
| 39. | Phitkari (Shibb-e-Yamani) | Alum | -- |
| 40. | Qalai | Tin, Stanum | -- |
| 41. | Raskapoor | Calomel | Sub-Chloride of Mercury |
| 42. | Safaid Arzeez | -- | Tin Oxide |
| 43. | Safaid kashghari | Flower of Zinc | Zinc-Oxide |
| 44. | Sajji (Sajji Khar) | Washing Soda, Sal Soda, Dhobi's Earth | Sodium-Carbonate (impure) |
| 45. | Samm-ul-Far (Marg-e-Mosha) | Arsenic | White Oxide of Arsenic |
| 46. | Sang-e-Basri | Calamine | Zinc Carbonate |
| 47. | Sang-e-Jarahat | Soap, Stone, Tale, Steatites | Hydrated Magnesium Silicate |
| 48. | Seema (Para) | Mercury | -- |
| 49. | Sendur | Minimum, Red Lead, Vermilion | 1. Red Oxide of Lead 2. Red Oxide of Mercury (Mercuric Oxide) |
| 50. | Shadnaj | Lentil shaped stone, Nummulite | -- |
| 51. | Shingraf (Hingula) | Cinnabar | Compound of Mercury and Sulphur |

| S. No. | Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms | English/Mineralogical Names | Chemical Composition |
|--------|--|--|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 52. | Sifal-e-Chini | China Clay | -- |
| 53. | Sisa (Asrab) | Lead, Plumbum | -- |
| 54. | Surma Siyah (Kohal, Kohl Isfahani). | i) Black Antimony, Kermus Mineral ii) Lead (Galena), Lead Ore | i) Antimony Sulphide ii) Lead Sulphide |
| 55. | Tankar (Suhaga) | Borax | Sodium Borate (Decahydrate) |
| 56. | Tila (Zahab, Sona) | Gold | -- |
| 57. | Tobal Nuhas (Miss) | Blue dust, Copper fillings or chips | Copper sulphate |
| 58. | Tutiya (Kabood) | Blue Vitriol | Copper Sulphate |
| 59. | Yaqoot Asfar (Zard) | Topaz | Silicate of Alumina |
| 60. | Yaqoot Surkh (Lal) | Ruby, Red Carborandum | -- |
| 61. | Yashar Sabz (Kabood) | Green Jasper | -- |
| 62. | Zahar Mohra (Hajrus-sam, Fad Zahar Madani) | Bezoar Stone, Mineral Stone, Serpentine | -- |
| 63. | Zangar | Rust | -- |
| 64. | Zubd-ul-Bahr (Kaf-e-Darya, Samandar Jhag) | Foam of the Sea | -- |
| 65. | Zumurrud | Emerald | -- |

APPENDICES

**CLASSICAL WEIGHTS & MEASURES
AND
THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENT**

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF UNANI CLASSICAL WEIGHT

| | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---|-----------------------|---|-------------|
| 1 | Chawal | = | | = | 15 mg |
| 8 | Chawal | = | 1 Ratti | = | 125 mg |
| 8 | Ratti | = | 1 Masha | = | 1 g |
| 12 | Masha | = | 1 Tola | = | 12 g |
| 1 | Misqal | = | 4 Masha 4 Ratti | = | 4.5 g |
| 1 | Dirham | = | 3 Masha 4 Ratti | = | 3.5 g |
| 1 | Dang | = | 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ Ratti | = | 500 mg |
| 1 | Chatak | = | 5 Tolas | = | 60 g |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | Pao | = | 10 Tolas | = | 120 g |
| 1 | Pao (1/2 Seer) | = | 20 Tolas | = | 240 g |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | Ser | = | 40 Tolas | = | 480 g |
| 1 | Ser | = | 80 Tolas | = | 960 g |
| 1 | Man Tibbi | = | 1 Ser Shahjahani | = | 960 g |
| 1 | Rattal Tibbi | = | 35 Tolas | = | 420 g |
| 1 | Oqia | = | 2 Tolas 8 Masha | = | 32 g |
| 1 | Dam | = | 1 t 9m | = | 21 g |
| 1 | Ratti | = | 1 Surkh | = | 125 mg |
| 1 | Astar | = | | = | 1000g=1kg |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | Astar | = | | = | 500 g |
| 1 | Ounce | = | 2.5 Tola | = | 30 g |
| 1 | Masha | = | | = | 1 g |
| 1 | Tola | = | | = | 12 g |
| 1 | Surkh | = | 1 Ratti | = | 125 mg |
| 1 | Qeerat | = | 2 Ratti | = | 250 mg |
| 1 | Grain | = | | = | 60 g |
| 1 | Asar | = | 1 Ser | = | 1000 g= 1kg |
| 1 | Man Tibbi | = | 90 Tolas | = | 960 g |

In case of liquid the metric equivalent would be the corresponding liter and milliliter.

**GLOSSRY OF UNANI
TECHNICAL TERMS WITH
THEIR MODERN EQUIVALENT**

(A) Action Wise

(B) Disease Wise

ACTION WISE

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1. | Akkal | Corrosive | ..... |
| 2. | Daf-e-Alam | Analgesic | ..... |
| 3. | Daf-e-Humuzat | Antacid | ..... |
| 4. | Daf-e-Kirm-e-Ama | Anthelmintic Vermifuge | ..... |
| 5. | Daf-e-Nazia | anti catarrh. | ..... |
| 6. | Daf-e-Qai | Antiemetic | ..... |
| 7. | Daf-e-Safra | Antibilious | ..... |
| 8. | Daf-e-Sumoom | Antidote | ..... |
| 9. | Daf-e-Taffum | Antiseptic | ..... |
| 10. | Daf-e-Tap (Daf-e-Humma) | Antipyretic | ..... |
| 11. | Daf-e-Tashannuj | Anticonvulsant | ..... |
| 12. | Daf-e-Ziabetus | Antidiabetic | ..... |
| 13. | Habis | Astringent/Retentive | ..... |
| 14. | Habis-e-Baul | Antidiuretic | Urinary astringent |
| 15. | Habis-ud-DamStyptic |  | ..... |
| 16. | Hazim | Digestive | ..... |
| 17. | Jali | Detergent | ..... |
| 18. | Jazib | Absorbecfacient/Absorbant | ..... |
| 19. | Kasir-e-Riyah | Carminative | ..... |
| 20. | Kawi | Caustic | ..... |
| 21. | Man-e-Asrat-e-Waba | Antiepidemic | ..... |
| 22. | Moaddil | Alterative | ..... |
| 23. | Moarriq | Diaphoretic | ..... |
| 24. | Mohallil-e-Warm | Anti-inflammatory | ..... |
| 25. | Moharrik | Stimulant | ..... |
| 26. | Moharrik-e-Asab | Nerve Stimulant | ..... |
| 27. | Moharrik-e-Bah | | Sex stimulant |
| 28. | Moharrik-e-Kabid | Choleretic | Lever stimulant |
| 29. | Moharrik-e-Qalb | Cardiac Stimulant | Heart stimulant |
| 30. | Moharrik-e-Rutubat Meda | Stomachic | Stimulant to gastric secretions |
| 31. | Mohazzil | Antiobesity | Thinning specially due to loss of fat |
| 32. | Mubarrid | Frigorific | ..... |
| 33. | Modammil | Cicatrizant | Healing of wound |
| 34. | Mudirr-e-Baul | Diuretic | ..... |
| 35. | Mudirr-e-Haiz (Mudirr-e-Tams). | Emmenagogue | ..... |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 36. | Mufarreh | Exhilarant | ..... |
| 37. | Mufatteh Sudad | Deobstruent | ..... |
| 38. | Mufattit-e-Hasat | Lithortriptic | ..... |
| 39. | Mugharri | Agglutinant | ..... |
| 40. | Mughalliz-e-Mani | | Inspissant to semen |
| 41. | Mujaffif | Disiccant, Siccative | ..... |
| 42. | Mukhaddir | Anaesthetic | ..... |
| 43. | Mukharrish | Pruritic | Itch causing |
| 44. | Mukhraj-e-Loab -e-Dahan | Sialogogue | ..... |
| 45. | Mulaiyin | Laxative, Aperient | ..... |
| 46. | Mulattif | Demulscent | ..... |
| 47. | Mumsik | Retentive | Retention of semen by making it thick |
| 48. | Munaffis-e-Balgham | Expectorant | ..... |
| 49. | Munaqqi-e-Dimagh | | Drugs clearing bad-humour from the brain |
| 50. | Munaqqi-e-Meda | ..... | Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the stomach |
| 51. | Munawwim | Hypnotic, suporific | ..... |
| 52. | Munzij | Coctive concoctive, Maturative | ..... |
| 53. | Muqawwi-e-Aam | General Tonic | General health Improving tonic |
| 54. | Muqawwi-e-Ama | Intestinal Tonic | Strength giving to Instestine |
| 55. | Muqawwi-e-Asab | Nervine Tonic | Nerve |
| 56. | Muqawwi-e-Aza-e Raesa | ..... | Strengthening to principal Organs like brain, heart and liver (tonic for principal organs). |
| 57. | Muqawwi-e-Basar | ..... | Vision improving |
| 58. | Muqawwi-e-Bah | Aphrodisiac | ..... |
| 59. | Muqawwi-e-Dimagh | ..... | Brain tonic |
| 60. | Muqawwi-e-Kabid | ..... | Liver tonic |
| 61. | Muqawwi-e-Kulya | ..... | Renal tonic |
| 62. | Muqawwi-e-Masana | ..... | Vesicular tonic |
| 63. | Muqawwi-e-Meda | Stomachic | ..... |

S.NO. UNANI TERM MODERN EQUIVALENTS EXPLANATORY

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|-----|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 64. | Muqawwi-e-Qaib | ..... | Cardiac tonic |
| 65. | Muqawwi-e-Reham | ..... | Uterine tonic |
| 66. | Muqawwi-e-Shar | ..... | Hair tonic |
| 67. | Murattib | Humectant | ..... |
| 68. | Murkhi | Relaxant | ..... |
| 69. | Musaffi-e-Dam | ..... | Blood purifier |
| 70. | Musakkin | Sedative | Soothing/ Sedating |
| 71. | Musakkin-e-Alam | Analgesic | ..... |
| 72. | Musakkin-e-Asab | ..... | Nerve sedative |
| 73. | Musakkin-e-Sual | Antitussive | ..... |
| 74. | Musammin | Adipogenous | Fat producing |
| 75. | Musammin-e-Badan | ..... | Adipogenous for whole of the body |
| 76. | Musawwid-e-Shar | ..... | To blacken hair |
| 77. | Mushahhi | Appetizer | ..... |
| 78. | Mushil | Purgative, Cathartic | ..... |
| 79. | Musqit | Ecboic | Abortifacient |
| 80. | Mutayyib-e-Dahan | Fragrant | Mouth freshner |
| 81. | Muwallid-e-Dam | Heamatogenic | ..... |
| 82. | Muwallid-e-Mani | Spermatogenic | ..... |
| 83. | Muzliq | Lubricant | ..... |
| 84. | Qabiz | Constipative | ..... |
| 85. | Qabiz-e-Azlat | Constrictive of muslces | ..... |
| 86. | Qat-e-Lahme Zayed | ..... | Proud flesh remover |
| 87. | Qatil-e-Jaraseem | Germicidal/ Bactericidal | ..... |
| 88. | Qatil-e-Deedan-e- Ama | Vermicidal | ..... |
| 89. | Rade | Repellent | ..... |

DISEASE WISE

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1. | Aatishak | Syphilis | ..... |
| 2. | Adat-e-Isqat | Habitual abortion | ..... |
| 3. | Anaf-ul-Anzah | Influenza | ..... |
| 4. | Ananat | Anaphrodisia, Impotency | |
| 5. | Aqrab Gazeedgi | Scorpion bite | |
| 6. | Atash-e-Mufrit | Polydipsia | Excessive Thirst |
| 7. | Bahaq Abyaz | Pityriasis Alba | White patches on skin |
| 8. | Bahaq Aswad | Pityriasis Nigra | Black patches on skin |
| 9. | Bakhu-ul-Fam | Ozostomia/Halitosis | Oral |
| 10. | Bars | Leucoderma, Vitiligo | |
| 11. | Baul Filfarash | Nocturnal enuresis | |
| 12. | Bawaseer | Piles/Hemorrhoids | ..... |
| 13. | Bawaseer Amya | Blind Piles. | ..... |
| 14. | Bawaseer Damiya | Bleeding Piles | ..... |
| 15. | Bayaz-ul-Ain | Opacity | |
| 16. | Bayaz-ul-Qarnia | Corneal Opacity | |
| 17. | Bohat-us-Saut Haad | Acute Hoarseness | ..... |
| 18. | Bohat-us-Saut Muzmin | Chronic hoarseness | ..... |
| 19. | Busoor | Acne, Pimples | ..... |
| 20. | Da-ul-Feel | Elephantiasis/Filariasis | ..... |
| 21. | Da-us-Salab | Alopecia | Scald or loss of hair |
| 22. | Dabba Atfal | Infantile Broncho Pneumonia | ..... |
| 23. | Damameel | Furuncles, Boil | ..... |
| 24. | Dawar | Giddiness | ..... |
| 25. | Deedan-e-Ama | Helminthiasis | |
| 26. | Diq | Tuberculosis | ..... |
| 27. | Diq-e-Rewi | Pulmonary tuberculosis | ..... |
| 28. | Ehtebas-e-Baul | Anuria | |
| 29. | Ehtebas-e-Tams | Amenorrhoea | ..... |
| 30. | Falij | Hemiplegia | ..... |
| 31. | Faqr-ud-Dam | Anaemia | ..... |
| 32. | Fasad-ud-Dam | ..... | Putrefaction of blood |
| 33. | Fataq-e-Urbi | Inguinal Hernia | ..... |
| 34. | Fuwaq | Hiccough | ..... |
| 35. | Ghashi | Fainting | ..... |
| 36. | Ghasayan | Nausea | ..... |
| 37. | Haiza | Cholera | ..... |
| 38. | Harq | Burn | ..... |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 39. | Hararat-e-Qalb | ..... | Warmth of the heart |
| 40. | Hasat-e-Kulya | Renal calculus | ..... |
| 41. | Hassat-e-Masana | Vesicular, Calculus | ..... |
| 42. | Hikka | Prurigo/Pruritus | ..... |
| 43. | Hirqat-ul-Baul | Burning Micturation | ..... |
| 44. | Humma (Hummiyat) | Pyrexia | ..... |
| 45. | Humma-e-Ajamiya | Malarial fever | ..... |
| 46. | Humma-e-Diq | Tubercular Fever | ..... |
| 47. | Humma-e-Haadda | Hyper Pyrexia | Acute fever |
| 48. | Humma-e-Nazli | Catarrhal fever | ..... |
| 49. | Humma-e-Safrawi | Billious fever | ..... |
| 50. | Humma-e-Saudawi | ..... | ..... |
| 51. | Humma-e-Wabayee | Epidemic Fever | ..... |
| 52. | Hummiyat-e-ufooni | Septic Fever | ..... |
| 53. | Hummuzat-e-Meda | Hyperacidity | ..... |
| 54. | Hummiyat-e-Murakkab | Compound fever | Different kinds of fevers due to different causes |
| 55. | Hummiyat-e-Muzmina | Chronic Fever | ..... |
| 56. | Hurqat-e-Chashm | ..... | Burning sensation in the eye |
| 57. | Huzal-e-Badan | Emaciation | ..... |
| 58. | Ikhtenaq-ur-Rahem | Hysteria | ..... |
| 59. | Instehar-e-Shar | ..... | Split of hairs |
| 60. | Irq-un-Nisa | Sciatica | ..... |
| 61. | Is-hal | Diarrhoea | ..... |
| 62. | Is-hal-e-Aftal | Infantile Diarrhoea | ..... |
| 63. | Is-hal-Damwi | Hemorrhagic Diarrhoea | ..... |
| 64. | Is-hal-Diqqi | Tubercular Diarrhoea | ..... |
| 65. | Is-hal-e-Muzmin | Chronic Diarrhoea | ..... |
| 66. | Is-hal-e-Safrawi | Bilious Diarrhoea | ..... |
| 67. | Istehaza | Metrorrhagia | ..... |
| 68. | Istirkha | Atony | ..... |
| 69. | Istirkha-e-Qazeeb | ..... | Atony of the penis |
| 70. | Istirkha-e-Rahem | ..... | Atony of the uterus |
| 71. | Istisqa | Dropsy | ..... |
| 72. | Istisqa-e-Ziqqi | Ascites | ..... |
| 73. | Iya | Fatigue | ..... |
| 74. | Izm-e-Tehal | Splenomegaly | Enlargement of spleen |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 75. | Izmehlal | Depression | ..... |
| 76. | Izyot | ..... | Excretion of faeces at the time of ejaculation |
| 77. | Jarb | Scabies | ..... |
| 78. | Jarb-ul-Ajfan | Trachoma | ..... |
| 79. | Juzam | Leprosy | ..... |
| 80. | Kala Azar | Kala Azar | ..... |
| 81. | Karb | Distress | ..... |
| 82. | Kasr-e-Azam | Fracture | ..... |
| 83. | Kasrat-e-Baul | Polyuria | ..... |
| 84. | Kasrat-e-Ehtelam | ..... | Excessive nocturnal emission |
| 85. | Kasrat-e-Tams | Polymenorrhoea/ Metrorrhagia | ..... |
| 86. | Khadar | Numbness | ..... |
| 87. | Khafakan | Palpitation | ..... |
| 88. | Khanazeer | Scrofula (Cervical-adenitis) | ..... |
| 89. | Kharish | Pruritis | Itching of skin |
| 90. | Khushunat-e-Halaq | Sore throat | ..... |
| 91. | Khushunat-e-Jild | Xeroderma | ..... |
| 92. | Kirm-e-Dandan | | Caries in teeth |
| 93. | Lahm-e-Zayed | Proud flesh | ..... |
| 94. | Laqwa | Bells Palsy | Facial paralyis |
| 95. | Laza | ..... | Irritation |
| 96. | Laza-e-Hashrat | ..... | Irritation due to insect bite |
| 97. | Lissa-e-Damiya | Gingivitis | Bleeding gums |
| 98. | Maghs | Tenesmus/Spasmodic | Cramps |
| 99. | Malikhuliya | Melancholia | ..... |
| 100. | Miraq | Psychoenurosis | ..... |
| 101. | Nafkh-e-Shikam | Flatulence | Flatulence in the stomach |
| 102. | Nafs-ud-Dam | Haemoptysis | ..... |
| 103. | Naqahat | Asthenia | Weakness |
| 104. | Naqahat-e-Umumi | General Debility | ..... |
| 105. | Naqaya-e-Jalag | ..... | Ailments due to masturbation |
| 106. | Nasoor | Fistula | ..... |
| 107. | Nawaseer | Anal fistula | ..... |
| 108. | Nazf-ud-Dam | Hemorrhage | ..... |
| 119. | Nazla | Catarrh | ..... |
| 110. | Nazla Haad | Acute Catarrh | ..... |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 111. | Nazla Muzmin | Chronic Catarrh | ..... |
| 112. | Niqras | Gout | ..... |
| 113. | Nisyan | Amnesia | Loss of memory |
| 114. | Nuzool-ul-Ma | Cataract | ..... |
| 115. | Qabz | Constipation | ..... |
| 116. | Qabz-e-Atfal | Infantile Constipation | ..... |
| 117. | Qabz-e-Muzmin | Chronic constipation | ..... |
| 118. | Qai | Vomiting | ..... |
| 119. | Qai-ud-Dam | Hematemesis | ..... |
| 120. | Qeela Maeeya | Hydrocele | ..... |
| 121. | Qillat-e-Baul | Oliguria | ..... |
| 122. | Qillat-e-Mani | Oligospermia | ..... |
| 123. | Quba | Ring Worm | ..... |
| 124. | Qula | Stomatitis/Thrush | ..... |
| 125. | Qula Abyaz | White Stomatitis (White Thrush) | ..... |
| 126. | Qulanj | Colic | ..... |
| 127. | Qulanj Suddi | Obstructive Colic | Colic due to Obstruction |
| 128. | Qurooh | Ulcers | ..... |
| 129. | Qurooh-e-Aatishak | Syphilitic Ulcers | ..... |
| 130. | Qurooh-e-Anaf | Nasal Ulcers | ..... |
| 131. | Qurooh-e-Ehleel | Ulcers of Urethra | ..... |
| 132. | Qurooh-e-Chashm | Ulcers of the Eye | ..... |
| 133. | Qurooh-e-Isna Ashri | Duodenal Ulcers | ..... |
| 134. | Qurooh-e-Kulya | Renal Ulcers | ..... |
| 135. | Qurooh-e-Lissa | Ulcers in the Gum | ..... |
| 136. | Qurooh-e-Masana | Vesicular Ulcers | ..... |
| 137. | Qurooh-e-Meda | Gastric Ulcers | ..... |
| 138. | Qurooh-e-Miqad | Anal ulcers | Ulcers of the anus |
| 139. | Qurooh-e-Mutaffina | ..... | Ulcers due to Putrif action |
| 140. | Qurooh-e-Muzmina | Chronic Ulcers | ..... |
| 141. | Ramad | Conjunctivitis | ..... |
| 142. | Rasha | Tremer | ..... |
| 143. | Riqqat-e-Mani | Attenuated Semen | ..... |
| 144. | Ruaf | Epistaxis | ..... |
| 145. | Sabal | Vascular Keratitis | ..... |
| 146. | Sdar | Vertigo | ..... |
| 147. | Sahar | Insomnia | ..... |
| 148. | Sahaj-e-Ama | Enteritis | ..... |
| 149. | Sailan-e-Loab-e- Dahan | Hyperptyalism | ..... |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 150. | Sailan-e-Mani | Spermatorrhoea | ..... |
| 151. | Sailan-e-Rahem | Leucorrhoea | ..... |
| 152. | Sala | Tumour | ..... |
| 153. | Salabat-e-Aziat | Muscular Rigidity | ..... |
| 154. | Salabat-e-Kabid | ..... | Induration of liver |
| 155. | Salabat-e-Mafasil | ..... | Induration of joints |
| 156. | Salabat-e-Meda | ..... | Induration of stomach |
| 157. | Salabat-e-Tehal | ..... | Induration of spleen |
| 158. | Salas-ul-Baul | ..... | Incontinence of urine |
| 159. | Salq | Scald | ..... |
| 160. | Saman-e-Mufrit | Obesity | ..... |
| 161. | Sangrahni | Sprue | ..... |
| 162. | Sara | Epilepsy | ..... |
| 163. | Sarsam | Meningitis | ..... |
| 164. | Sarsam Haad | Acute Meningitis | ..... |
| 165. | Shaeera | Stye, Hordeolum | ..... |
| 166. | Shaheeqa | Pertussis | Whooping cough |
| 167. | Shaqeeqa | Hemicrania/Migraine | ..... |
| 168. | Shiqaq-ul-Miqad | Anal fissure | Fissure of the anus |
| 169. | Sil | Phthisis | ..... |
| 170. | Sual | Cough | ..... |
| 171. | Sual-e-Balghami | Phlegmatic Cough | ..... |
| 172. | Sual-e-Muzmin | Chronic Cough | ..... |
| 173. | Sual-e-Yabis | Dry Cough | ..... |
| 174. | Suda | Cephalalgia/Cephalgia | Headache |
| 175. | Suda-e-Muzmin | Chronic headache | ..... |
| 176. | Suda-e-Reehi | ..... | Headache due to gas |
| 177. | Sufrat-e-Asnan | ..... | Yellow teeth |
| 178. | Su-e-Hazm | Dyspepsia | ..... |
| 179. | Surat-e-Inzal | Premature ejaculation | ..... |
| 180. | Surkhbada | Erysipelas | ..... |
| 181. | Surat-e-Qalb | Tachycardia | ..... |
| 182. | Su-ul-Qinya | Anaemia | ..... |
| 183. | Suzak | Gonorrhoea | ..... |
| 184. | Taharruk-e-Asnan | ..... | Loosening of teeth |
| 185. | Tap-e-Mohraqa | Hyperpyrexia | Fever due to High temperature |
| 186. | Taqayyoh-e-Lissa | Phyrrhoea | ..... |
| 187. | Taqteer-ul-Baul | Strangury | Dropping of urine uncontrolled |
| 188. | Tasaddud-e-Kabid | Hepatic Obstruction | ..... |
| 189. | Tasaddud-e-Urooq | Thrombosis, Embolism | Occclusion in the vessel |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 190. | Tasammum | Poisoning/Intoxication | ..... |
| 191. | Tashannuj | Cramp, convulsion, spasm | ..... |
| 192. | Tashannuj-e-Rewi | Pulmonary spasm | ..... |
| 193. | Um-us-Sibyan | Infantile Epilepsy | ..... |
| 194. | Uqr | Sterility | ..... |
| 195. | Usr-ul-Baul | Dysuria | ..... |
| 196. | Usr-e-Tanaffus | Dyspnoea | ..... |
| 197. | Usr-e-Wiladat | Dystocia | Protacted labour |
| 198. | Waj-ul-Asab | Neuralgia | ..... |
| 199. | Waj-ul-Asnan | Odontalgia | Toothache |
| 200. | Waj-ul-Aziat | Myalgia | Muscular pain |
| 201. | Waj-ul-Fawad | Cardialgia | ..... |
| 202. | Waj-ul-Haad | Acute pain | ..... |
| 203. | Waj-ul-Kabid | Hepatalgia | Pain in the liver |
| 204. | Waj-ul-Katif | ..... | Pain in the shoulder |
| 205. | Waj-ul-Kulya | Nephralgia | Pain in the kidney (Kidney pain) |
| 206. | Waj-ul-Mafasil | Arthralgia | ..... |
| 207. | Waj-ul-Masana | Cystalgia | Pain in the bladder |
| 208. | Waj-ul-Meda | Gastralgia | ..... |
| 209. | Waj-ul-Qutn | Lumbago | Backache |
| 210. | Waj-ul-Rahem | Uteralgia, Metralgia | Pain in the Uterus |
| 211. | Waj-ul-Tehal | Spleenalgia | Pain in the Spleen |
| 212. | Waj-ul-Uzn | Otalgia | Ear ache |
| 213. | Waj-ul-Warik | ..... | Hip pain |
| 214. | Warm | Inflammation | Swelling |
| 215. | Warm-e-Asha | Visceritis | ..... |
| 216. | Warm-e-Asab | Neuritis | ..... |
| 217. | Warm-e-Ghudad | Adenitis | Inflammation of the glands |
| 218. | Warm-e-Ghudad Lymphavi | Lymphadenitis | ..... |
| 219. | Warm-e-Halaq | Pharyngitis | ..... |
| 220. | Warm-e-Hanjara | Laryngitis | ..... |
| 221. | Warm-e-Kabid | Hepatitis | ..... |
| 222. | Warm-e-Keesa-e- Damaee | Dacryocystitis | ..... |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 223. | Warm-e-Lauzatain | Tonsilitis | ..... |
| 224. | Warm-e-Lissa | Gingivitis | ..... |
| 225. | Warm-e-Mafasil | Arthritis | ..... |
| 226. | Warm-e-Mafasil Haad | Acute Arthritis | ..... |
| 227. | Warm-e-Meda | Gastritis | ..... |
| 228. | Warm-e-Mirara | Cholecystitis | Inflammation of the gall bladder |
| 229. | Warm-e-Pistan Haad | Acute Mastitis | ..... |
| 230. | Warm-e-Qarnia | Keratitis | Coneal inflammation |
| 231. | Warm-e-Quloon | Colitis | ..... |
| 232. | Warm-e-Reham | Uteritis/Metritis | Inflammation of the uterus |
| 233. | Warm-e-Sharaseef | ..... | Inflammation in the epigastric region |
| 234. | Warm-e-Tehal | Splenitis | ..... |
| 235. | Warm-e-Unsayain | Orchitis | Inflammation of the testes |
| 236. | Waswas | Psycosis | ..... |
| 237. | Yarqan | Jaundice | ..... |
| 238. | Yarqan Suddi | Obstructive Jaundice | ..... |
| 239. | Yubs-e-Dimagh | ..... | Dryness of the brain |
| 240. | Yubs-e-Jild | Xeroderma | Dryness of the skin |
| 241. | Zaheer | Dysentery | ..... |
| 242. | Zaheer Damvi | Bacillary Dysentery | Dysentery with blood |
| 243. | Zaheer-e-Muzmin | Chronic Dysentery | Amoebic Dysentery |
| 244. | Zakawat-e-His | Hypersensitivity | ..... |
| 245. | Zarb | Trauma | ..... |
| 246. | Zarba-wa-Saqta | Trauma, faintness | ..... |
| 247. | Zat-ul-Arz | ..... | Posterior Mesod-initis |
| 248. | Zat-ul-Janb | Pleurisy | ..... |
| 249. | Zat-ul-Riya | Pneumonia | ..... |
| 250. | Zat-us-Sadr | Mediastinal Pleuritis | Anterior mesodinitis |
| 251. | Zeeq-un-Nafas | Asthma | ..... |
| 252. | Zeeq-un-Nafas Qalbi | Cardiac Astham | ..... |
| 253. | Ziabetes Kazib (Ghair-Shakri) | Diabetes Insipidus | ..... |
| 254. | Ziabetes Sadiq | Diabetes Mellitus | ..... |
| 255. | Zof-e-Ama | ..... | Weakness of intestines |
| 256. | Zof-e-Asab | Neur asthenia | ..... |

| S.NO. | UNANI TERM | MODERN EQUIVALENTS | EXPLANATORY |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 257. | Zof-e-Asab-e-Qazeeb | | Weakness of the nerves of penis |
| 258. | Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa | | Weakness of the Principal organ like heart, brain and liver. |
| 259. | Zof-e-Badan | Debility | Weakness of the body (General weakness) |
| 260. | Zof-e-Bah | Sexual debility | ..... |
| 261. | Zof-e-Basarat | Asthenopia | ..... |
| 262. | Zof-e-Dimagh | ..... | Weakness of the brain |
| 263. | Zof-e-Hazm | Dyspepsia | ..... |
| 264. | Zof-e-Ishteha | Anorexia | ..... |
| 265. | Zof-e-Kabid | Hepatosiis | ..... |
| 266. | Zof-e-Kulya | ..... | Weakness of the kidney |
| 267. | Zof-e-Masana | ..... | Atony of the baldder |
| 268. | Zof-e-Meda | ..... | Weakness of the stomach |
| 269. | Zof-e-Qalb | ..... | Weakness of the heart |
| 270. | Zof-e-Rahem | ..... | Atony of the uterus |
| 271. | Zof-e-Umumi (Aam) | General Debility | ..... |
| 272. | Zukam | Coryza | ..... |
| 273. | Zufrah | Pterygium | ..... |

**GENERAL METHOD OF
PREPARATION**

A. PROCESS

- 1. DAQ-WA-SAHAQ (Pounding and Grinding)**
- 2. EHRAQ-E-ADVIYA (Burning)**
- 3. GHASL-E-ADVIYA (Purification of drugs)**
- 4. NEEM-KOB-KARNA (Bruising)**
- 5. TADBIR-E-ADVIYA (Detoxification of Drugs)**
- 6. TAHMIZ-O-BIRYAN (Roasting of Parching)**
- 7. TARVIQ-E-ADVIYA**
- 8. TASFIYAH-E-ADVIYA (Cleaning Process)**
- 9. TASVEEL-E-ADVIYA (Sieving)**

B. PREPARATION

- 1. HUBOOB-O-AQRAS (Pills and Tablets)**
- 2. MAJJOONAT**
- 3. BARODDAT**
- 4. KUSHTAJAT (Clax)**
- 5. ROGHANIYAT**
- 6. ZIMADAT WA MARAHIM**
- 7. AYARIJAT-WA-SUFOOFAT**

A. PROCESS

1. DAQ-WA-SAHAQ (POUNDING AND GRINDING)

In the preparation of many compound formulations single drugs are used in the form of coarse or fine powder. The process of powdering by pounding or grinding is called Daq-wa-Sahaq (Kootna-aur-Peesna).

Drugs are generally powdered in a mortar and pestle, made of stone, iron, wood, porcelain or glass. Sometimes, they are pounded only in an iron or stone mortar. In large scale manufacture of drugs, pulverising machines are used.

(i) Powdering of Hard Drugs

Tough, hard or fibrous drugs are first dried in shade, sun or over low fire to evaporate their moisture contents and pounded in an iron mortar. Initially, gentle pounding is employed to avoid drug pieces being scattered outside the mortar. When the drugs are initially broken into small pieces by gentle pounding vigorous pounding is then employed till they are finally powdered. The powder is sieved through sieves of the prescribed meshes. The coarse particles left in the sieve are again pounded and re-sieved. The remaining pieces of drugs which can no longer be pounded are ground on a Sil-batta with a little water to form a fine paste which is then dried and ground to powder form in a porcelain or glass mortar.

(ii) Powdering of Nuts and Dry Fruits

Kernels of Nuts and Dry Fruits are ground only on a sil-batta or in a kharal. The powder of these drugs is not sieved.

(iii) Powdering of Precious Stones and Minerals

Precious stones and minerals are first ground in an iron mortar or Kharal of hard stone and then sieved through sieves of 100 Mesh. The sieved powder is put in the same mortar or Kharal and ground with Arq-e-Gulab for three hours till the Arq is completely absorbed.

The powder is then tested between the fingers for its fineness. If coarseness is still felt, more Arq-e-Gulab is added and ground till the coarseness disappears. The fine powder is then sieved through a piece of fine muslin cloth.

(iv) Powdering of Muskh, Amber etc.

Drugs like Mushk, Ambar, Jund Bedastar etc. are ground either dried or with a suitable Arq or Roghan and then used as required in the respective formula.

(v) Powdering of Zafran, Kafoor etc.

Drugs like Zafran, Kafoor are ground only in a dry mortal (Kharal), with slow and light movements of the pestle to avoid sticking of the drug with the mortar. It is also ground with a few drops of Sharabat Angoori. Lastly, these drugs are added to the powder of other drugs and mixed well in a mortar.

(vi) Powdering of Toxic Drugs

Poisonous or toxic drugs are first purified or detoxicated (mudabbar) and then ground to fine powder. Kuchla (Nux-Vomica), besides being toxic (Poisonous), is also very hard and difficult to powder. It is therefore, ground immediately when it is soft. In case, it gets hard on drying, it is powdered by frying in Roghan-e-Zard or any other suitable oil by which the drug is crisped.

(vii) Powdering of Abresham

Silk cocoons (Abresham) are cut into small pieces and roasted in an iron pan over low fire, care being taken to ensure that they are not burnt. It is then ground in a mortar and pestle to fine powder form.

(viii) Powdering of Moist and Resinous Drugs

Drugs like Afyun, Ushaq, Muqil, Anardana, Narjeel Daryae etc. are first dried over a low fire to evaporate the moisture content, care being taken to ensure that they are not burnt. They are then powdered.

(ix) Powdering of Tukhm-e-Tamar Hindi

Tukhm-e-Tamar Hindi is soaked in water for four to five days. The brownish outer covering (Testa) of the seeds is removed and the seeds are ground to powder. The outer covering can also be removed by roasting the seeds.

(x) Powdering of Sang-e-Surma

Sang-e-Surma is ground in a mortar and pestle. (Kharal). The process of powdering is continued till the shine of the particles disappears and the powder is tested between the fingers for its fineness. If it is still coarse then the process is repeated till the highest degree of fineness for which it is sieved through piece of silk cloth to obtain the finest quality of Surma.

2. EHRAQ-E-ADVIYAH (BURNING)

Ehraq is the process by which drugs are burnt to the charring stage but not reduced to ash. Drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term "Mohrraq" or "Sokhta". For example, Sartan Mohrraq, Busud Sokhta, Aqrab Sokhta, etc. This process is undertaken to evaporate all the moisture content and to make the drug completely dry as indicated in respective formulation. The method of process of Sartan Busud, Aqrab etc. is described below.

(i) Busud Sokhta

Busud is broken into small pieces and kept between a pair of shallow earthen discs. The edges of the discs are sealed with layers of cloth and pasted with Gil-e-Multani. The discs are heated in file of cow dung cakes or chrcoal for specific period. Afterwards, discs are removed, allowed to cool and opened. This way the drug inside the discs gets charred.

(ii) Sartan Sokhta or Sartan Mohraq

Fully grown crabs (Sartan) after removing their appendages and viscera are washed thoroughly with saline water. They are then kept

in an earthen pot and sealed with clay and dried. Then they are subjected to required heat over a low fire till charred.

3. GHASL-E-ADVIYAH (PURIFICATION OF DRUGS)

In order to prepare the drugs of moderate properties and action the drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin are washed with special method. The special method of washing is called Ghasl-e-Adviya. The drugs which undergo this process are suffixed with the term Maghsool (washed) in the respective formulation. A few of the drugs, which are processed by this method, are described below:

(i) Aahak (Choona)

Aahak (edible lime) is soaked in a large quantity of water stirred well and allowed to settle down at the bottom. After settling down of the particles of Choona the water is decanted. Fresh water is again added to the sediment and stirred well. The process of addition of water to fine particles of Choona and decantation is repeated 7 to 8 times and the fine particles of the Choona are collected in the end. The product thus obtained is called Choona Maghsool or Aahak Maghsool.

(ii) Hajriyat

Precious stones, like Shadnaj Adsi, Lajward etc. are sued after they are purified. The stone is ground to fine powder, sufficient quantity of water is then added to the powder, stirred and allowed to settle down. The finer particles of the stone still suspended in the water will come out when decanted. The coarse particles will settle down at the bottom. These coarse particles are removed and ground till all the particles pass through the process of decantation. The decanted water is left undisturbed so that the finest particles are settled down at the bottom, water is removed and the particles when dried are finely powdered.

The drugs treated by the above method are called "Maghsool" viz., Shadnaj Adsi Maghsool, Sang-e-Surma-Maghsool and Lajward Maghsool.

(iii) **Roghan-e-Zard or Ghee**

Ghee is taken in a tin-coated metallic plate or Kansa (a metallic alloy) plate and water is poured over it. The Ghee is then rubbed with the hands for five minutes and the watery part is decanted. This process is repeated many times as indicated in the particular formulation to obtain the Roghan-e- Zard Maghsool.

4. **NEEM-KOB-KARNA (BRUISING)**

Neem-Kob-Karna is the process by which hard and fibrous drugs (roots, stems, seeds, etc.) are crushed to small pieces in an iron mortar and softened in order to obtain the maximum efficacy, when used in the preparation made by the process of decoction or infusions. The word "Neem Kofta" is suffixed to the name of the drug in the formulation, which has to undergo this process.

5. **TADBIR-E-ADVIYAH (DETOXIFICATION OF DRUGS)**

Some of the plant, animal and mineral origin drugs are naturally toxic in their properties and actions. Therefore, these drugs before making the medicines are detoxicated in order to enhance their therapeutic action and reduce their toxicity. The process of detoxification of the drugs is called Tadbir-e-Adviya and the drugs, which undergo this process is suffixed with the term "Musaffa". Different processes of detoxification are employed for different drugs. Details of these processes for a few important drugs are described below. These should be referred alongwith the process prescribed in the original text.

(i) **Afyun and Rasaut**

Afyun or Rasaut is cut into small pieces and soaked in Arq-e-Gulab for 4 hours. It is then stirred well and sieved through a clean piece of fine cloth into a big cylindrical glass jar and the sediments are allowed to settle down. The liquid is then decanted into another vessel without disturbing the sediment and boiled till it becomes a thick mass. The purified Afyun or Rasaut is called Afyun or Rasaut Masaffa.

(ii) Anzaroot

Anzaroot powder is mixed with mother's milk or donkey's milk to form a paste. The paste is smeared over a piece of Jhao wood (Tamarix wood) and dried directly over a charcoal fire.

(iii) Azaraqi

70 gms of Azaraqi is buried in Peeli Matti (Yellow clay) and water is poured over it daily for ten days. The Azaraqi is then removed and washed. The outer covering (testa) is peeled off with the knife and the cotyledons of Azaraqi are separated after removing the embryo part (Pitta). Only the healthy Azaraqi is sorted out for use. It is then washed with hot water and tied in a clean cloth bag. The bag is immersed in a vessel containing two litres of milk. The milk is then boiled till it evaporates, care being taken that the bag does not touch the bottom of the vessel. Thereafter, Azaraqi is removed from the bag and washed with water to obtain Azaraqi Mudabbar.

(iv) Kibreet (Gandhak)

One part of Gandhak Amlasar and two parts of Roghan-e-Zard (ghee) are taken in a Karcha (laddle) and kept on a low fire. When Gandhak is melted, four parts of the milk is added. This process is repeated at least three times changing the fresh Ghee and milk each time to obtain Gandhak Mudabbar.

(v) Samm-ul-Far (Sankhiya)

Fine powder of Samm-ul-Far (Sankhiya) is immersed in sufficient quantity of fresh Aab-e-Leemu (Lemon juice) and ground in a mortar of China clay or glass till the juice is completely absorbed. This process is repeated seven times to obtain Samm-ul-Far or Sankhiya Mudabbar.

(vi) Shingraf

Shingraf is ground with fresh Aab-e-Leemu (lemon juice) till it is absorbed and a fine powder is obtained. This process is repeated three times to obtain Shingraf Mudabbar.

(vii) Seemab

There are three following methods of purifying Seemab

- (a) Seemab is ground with half burnt brick pieces for 1 hours. It is then washed with water and Seemab is separated. The whole process is repeated three times.
- (b) Seemab is kept in a four layered thick cloth bag (50 count) and squeezed out by pressing with hands. This process is repeated till the blackish tinge of Seemab completely disappears.
- (c) Seemab is ground with turmeric powder as long as the powder does not change its original colour. The resultant product is called Seemab Mudabbar.

(viii) Beesh (Bachnak or Meetha Telia)

Beesh is cut into small pieces, tied in a bag of clean fine cloth and dipped in a vessel containing milk so that the bag is completely immersed without touching the bottom. When the milk is completely evaporated, the pieces of Beesh are removed and washed well with water to obtain Beesh Mudabbar.

(ix) Hartal

Juice of 5 kg of Petha (white gourd melon) is taken and kept in a vessel. Sixty grams of Hartal (small piece) is put in clean, soft cloth and immersed in petha juice without touching the bottom of the vessels and boiled. When the petha juice is completely evaporated the Hartal piece are removed and washed with water thoroughly to obtain purified Hartal or Hartal Mudabbar.

(x) Sang-e-Surma (Sang-e-Basri)

There are four following methods of purifying Sang-e-Surma.

- (a) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is covered with the goat's fact and kept in a low fire till all the fat is completely burnt into fumes. The piece of Sang-e-Surma is then removed from the fire with a tongs and

immersed in Arq-e-Gulab or ice water. The whole process is repeated three times.

- (b) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Arq-e-Gulab or Arq-e-Badiyan and heated till the Arq evaporated. This process is repeated seven times.
- (c) Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Aab-e-Triphala and boiled for 12 hours.
- (d) Sang-e-Surma is kept immersed in rain water (Aab-e-Baran) or distilled water for 21 days.

(xi) Nankhwah, Zeera and other Seeds of Hot and Dry Temperament

Either of the above drugs are soaked in Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar). The level of sugarcane vinegar in the container should be 5 cms. above the level of drug. The drug is then removed and allowed to dry and then roasted over a low fire before use. Besides purifying Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane vinegar) also enhance the efficacy of the drugs.

(xii) Baladur (Bhilawan)

After removing the cap (thalamus) of the Bhilawan fruits, the juicy contents (Asal-e-Bhilawan) are squeezed out completely with the help of a red hot tongs. Thereafter, Bhilawan fruits are boiled in fresh water at least for three times. Lastly, the fruits are boiled in milk, washed with water and dried. Precaution must be taken not to touch the juice with hands as the juice is toxic.

(xiii) Khabsul Hadeed

- (a) Small pieces of Khabs-ul-Hadeed are heated red hot in Charcoal fire and then immersed in Aab-e-Tirphala or sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar) by holding each piece with a tongs. The whole process is repeated seven times.
- (b) In this process Khabs-ul-Hadeed is ground to powder form and kept immersed in Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar) or Sharab-e-Angoori (Brandy). The level of either of the two should be 5 cms. above the level of the powder. After 14 days, the Sirka Naishakar or Sharab-e-Angoori is decanted, the powder is dried and fried in Roghan-e-Badam.

6. TAHMIZ-WA-BIRYAN (ROASTING OR PARCHING)

(i) Tahmiz (Roasting or parching with a medium)

Tahmiz is a process in which drugs like Chana (gram), Jao (barley) etc., are roasted with some medium e.g. Chana or Jao is roasted with sand till they get swelled.

(ii) Biryān (Roasting or parching with a medium)

In the process of Biryān, drugs are parched or roasted without any medium e.g. drugs like Shibb-e-Yamani, Tankar, Tutiya-e-Sabz, etc. are directly put over the fire in any vessel or frying pan and roasted.

7. TARVIQ-E-ADVIYA (DESPUMATION OF DRUGS)

In this process, the juice of the fresh herb like, Mako Kasni etc. is pured in a tin-coated vessel and heated over low fire till a green froth appears on the surface. The juice is then slowly sieved through a piece of fine cloth leaving behind the froth on the surface of the cloth. The watery juice thus obtained is called Aab-e-Murawwaq.

In case of dry herbs, a decoction is first made to which a small quantity of fresh lemon or Alum powder is added. This will separate the green contents from the decoction. The aqueous portion is decanted and stored.

8. TASFIYA-E-ADVIYA (CLEANING PROCESS)

Single drugs of plants, mineral and animal origin obtained either from the market or collected from any other source contain dust, dirt and other foreign matters. Before using for manufacture, these foreign matters and impurities are removed by sieving, washing, etc. This process of cleaning is called "Tasfiya". Some of the single drugs are cleaned by specific methods. The methods of cleaning are described below.

(i) Asal (Honey)

Honey when freshly collected is generally mixed with bees wax and small pieces of honey comb. To remove these foreign matters

(impurities) the honey is boiled over a low fire, with a little water and after some time the impurities and froth floats on the top. Then the vessel is removed from the fire and allowed to cool. After some time, the deposited impurities are skillfully skimmed out. The honey thus obtained is called Asal (Shahed) Musaffa.

(ii) Behroza

A metallic vessel of a suitable size is filled three fourths ($\frac{3}{4}$) with water and covered with a fine clean cloth and tied firmly. The drug Behroza is spread over the surface of the cloth and the vessel is placed over moderate fire and allowed to boil. After some time the Behroza will start melting into the vessel due to steam formation leaving the foreign matters (impurities) over the cloth. Thereafter, the water is allowed to cool due to which Behroza settle down at the bottom of the vessel. Lastly, the water from the vessel is decanted and the Behroza thus obtained is allowed to dry in shade. The Behroza obtained by this process is called Behroza Mussaffa or Satt-e-Behroza.

(iii) Post-e-Baiza-e-Murgh

The shells of Chicken eggs (Post-e-Baiza-e-Murgh) are crushed into small pieces and washed with Saline water (Namak-kapani) till the inner membrane of the shell is removed. The small pieces are then again washed with clean water and dried.

(iii) Kharateen

Living Earth Worms are collected in a vessel containing salted butter milk and kept till the worms excrete out the mud completely and settle down at the bottom. These (mud free earth worms) are removed and washed with fresh water, dried in shade and preserved. The earth worms are then pounded in an iron mortar and sieved through a fine mesh for use in medicine.

(iv) Salajeet

Salajeet is dissolved in a vessel containing fresh water and stirred well. After some time, impurities like stone particles etc.,

settle down at the bottom of the vessel. The dissolved Salajeet is decanted into an earthen pot without disturbing the sediment. The process is repeated in case where some impurities still remain in the solution. The pot is kept in the Sun till the solution becomes a viscous mass. This way the Salajeet Musaffa or Satt-e-Salajeet is obtained.

9. TASVEEL-E-ADVIYA (SIEVING)

Sieve of different meshed are used in the process of powdering the drugs. Each Sieve has a particular mesh number. The mesh number depends on the number of holes in the mesh in an area of 2.5 sq. cm (1sq. inch). If there are 20 holes, the mesh number is 40, if there are 30 holes of the mesh number is 60, for 50 holes the mesh number is 100. If coarse powder is required then Sieve number 40 is used. For fine powders, sieves of highest number are used. Sieve of 100 mesh gives the finest powder. Powders are also sieved through a piece of muslin or thin silk cloth when the highest degree of fineness is required as in the case of preparation of Surma.

Joshanda (decoction) and Sharbat (syrup) are filtered through a piece of clean thick cloth. Joshandas prepared for Sharbats are filtered through cotton pads to ensure a greater degree of homogeneity and purity of the end product. Uniformly thick layers of cotton wool or double layered flannel cloth is spread over the sieve and the decoction is passed slowly through it. When a small quantity of fluid drug is required to be filtered then a filter paper or a flannel cloth is used. The pulpy drugs like Maweez Munaqqa, Anjeer, etc., are first cleaned by washing and then soaked in water and boiled till they become a soft mass. They are then removed from the water, allowed to cool, squeezed and the pulp is sieved through a metallic sieve or a piece of cloth.

Turanjabeen is first soaked or boiled in water, when dissolved completely the solution is filtered through a piece of clean fine cloth and kept in a vessel to allow the impurities to settle down. The solution is then decanted into another container without disturbing the sediments.

B. PREPARATION

1. HUBOOB-O-AQRAS

(i) Manual Process

Crude drugs are ground into fine powder and passed through No.100 mesh sieve. The powder is mixed with any rabeta (adhesive) like water, honey, loab-e-samagh-e-arabi, loab-e-aspaghul, etc. thus, by prolonged mixing of the two, a lubdi (mass) is made. This lubdi is rolled into sticks of required size and thickness and cut into pieces with a knife. These cut pieces are rounded between the fingers to shape the Huboob of required size and weight. Similarly, the aqras are flattened by pressing with fingers. The Huboob and Aqras thus made and dried in the shade.

(ii) Mechanical Process

The crude drugs are first ground into fine powder and passed through No.100 mesh sieve. The powder is then mixed with water or a specified adhesive to make a semi-solid mass and granulated by passing through No.20 mesh sieve. The granules thus obtained are dried and kept in cooling pans and revolved. To make the pills, little water is sprinkled over the granules to keep them moist. Later on, these granules in the pan are coated with fine powder of crude drugs by rotating the pan with an interval of one minute to ensure the uniform and smooth coating of the granules and lastly passed through different size of sieves. This process is repeated till the pills of required size are obtained. For preparing tablets, the granules are lastly subjected to tableting machines.

2. KUSHTAJAT (CALX)

Kushtajat are prepared from purified drugs of mineral, metal and animal origin by the process of purification (Ghasl-e-Adviya) cleaning (Tasfiya) and detoxification (Tadbir-e-Adviya). Thereafter, these drugs are generally powdered finely and burnt in closed crucibles in pits of different sizes, having varying number of cowdung cakes and different intensity of heat for calcination. These calcined powdered drugs are called Kushtajat (Calx).

3. QIWAM (CONSISTENCY) FOR MAJOON, ITRIFAL AND LAOOQ

For making Majoon or any of its allied preparations, Qiwam (base) of different consistencies (tar) is generally made, depending on the nature of ingredient drugs to be used in a particular formulation. The ingredient drugs in a Qiwam may be used either in powder or liquid form.

The Qiwam (base) is generally made by adding Aab (Water, Arq, (distillate) or Aab-e-Samar (fruit Juice), etc., in any of the bases of purified Honey with Sugar, Candy or Jaggery, etc., and boiled over a low fire till it acquired a required consistency. The bases are generally purified by adding Aab-e-Leemu (Lemon Juice), Satt-e-Leemu (Lemon extract) or Shibb-e-Yamani (Alum), etc., before making the Qiwam. Afterwards, the ingredient drugs are mixed in Qiwam to prepare Majoon, Itrifal, Jawarish and Luboob. For making Majoon or any of its preparations, the consistency of Qiwam for Majoon is three Tar. The consistency of Qiwam for Laooq is two Tar.

For mixing of the ingredient drugs of different origin (plant, animal and mineral) in the Qiwam, following precautions should always be taken:

- (i) Plant origin drugs : Triphala (Three Myrobalan fruits) before powdering should always be rubbed (Charb) with Roghan-e-Badam (Almond Oil) or Roghan-e-Zard (Ghee).
- (ii) Marabbajat (special preparations of fruits soaked in sugar) when used for making Majoon etc., should always be ground into paste and then be mixed Qiwam.
- (iii) Maghziyat (Kernels) for making Majoon, etc., should first be ground into powder and then be mixed in small quantities in Qiwam. If the kernel powder is required to be sieved then it should be passed through No. 40 mesh Sieves.
- (iv) Sapistan and Behidana should be mixed cautiously as these drugs are mucilagenous in nature and on mixing with Qiwam form a viscous mass.

- (v) (a) Aamla (Emblic Myrobalan) fruits for making preparation lie Anoshdaru are either used fresh or dry. If it is to be used fresh then it is first weight, boiled in water to make it soft and then fruit pulp is squeezed out after removing the seeds. Then the required quantity of the pulp is mixed in double the quantity of Sugar to make the Qiwam.
- (b) If the fruits are dry then it is first cleaned and washed with water to remove the impurities and dust, etc. Thereafter, it is soaked in water or Cow's milk for 12 hours to remove the acrid (Kasela) taste of the fruit. The pulp thus obtained is again boiled in water and decoction is made for use in Qiwam.
- (vi) Floos-e-Khiyar Shamber (Pulp Amaltas) should not be boiled as it losses its property on boiling. It should not always be first rubbed with hands and squeezed out through a fine cotton cloth and then be used along with other decoctions for mixing in the Qiwam.
- (vii) Zafran (Saffron) and Mushk (Musk) should always be ground with Arq-e-Keora (Screw Pine distillate), Arq-e-Gulab (Rose distillate) or Arq-e-Bed Mushk (Common willow plant's distillate) before mixing in the Qiwam.

4. BARAOODAT

Kindly see the chapter of Barood for preparing the Barood.

5. KUSHTAJAT (CALX)

Kushtajat (Calcinied Product) are prepaed from purified drugs of minerals, metal and animal origin by the process of purification (Ghast-e-Adviya) cleaning (Tasfiya) and detoxification (Tadbir-e-Adviya). Thereafter, these drugs are generally powdered finely and burnt in closed crucibles in pits of different sizes, having varying number of cowdung cakes and different intensity of heat for calcinations. These clacined powdered drugs are called Kushtajat (Clax).

6. ROGHANIYAT

(1) Fresh Flowers

To make the Medicated oils (Adviati Roghaniyat) from the flowers, 4 parts (by weight) of fresh flowers are soaked in 5 parts (by weight) of Sesame Oil (Til Oil) in glass jar. The jar is closed with iron-lid and kept under the Sun for 10 to 40 days as required. Thereafter, the flowers are taken out of the jar and rubbed with hands in the same oil and filtered through a piece of fine cloth. Medicated oils like Roghan-e-Gul, Roghan-e-Babuna etc., are prepared by this method. In preparig Roghan-e-Chameli (Jasmine Oil) the fresh flowers are either soaked in Til Oil (Sesame Oil) or layered alternatively with Sesame seeds for a longer period so that the smell of Chameli flowers could be absorbed in the oil or seeds completely.

(2) Fresh Leaves and Roots

To prepare the Medicated Oil from these drugs, first of all the juice is extracted. Afterwards, 3 parts (by weight) of juice is added to 2 parts (by weight) of Til Oil and boiled on a fire till the water gets evaporated completely.

(3) Dry Flowers, Leave and Roots

In this case 1 part (by weight) of any of the ingredient drugs is soaked in 4 parts (by volume) of water for 24 hours. Thereafter, the decoction is prepared, filtered and mixed in any of the prescribed oil (half the weight of the decoction) and boiled till the water evaporated. It is now cooled and the Medicated Oil is filtered through a piece of fine cloth.

(4) Other Dry Drugs

In this case by drugs are directly boiled in Til Oil, till the colour of the drugs change to blackish-red. The oil is then allowed to cool and filtered through a piece of fine cloth.

(5) Camphor (Kafoor), Saffron (Zafran), etc.

In preparing the Medicated Oil from these drugs, first of all they are powdered finely and dissolved in any of the specified oils already boiled and cooled.

(6) Bir Bahuti (Mutella)

To make the Medicated Oil from the insect Bir Bahuti, the following procedure is followed:

A tin-coated vessel is half filled with water and the mouth is covered with a piece of thin strong cloth and tied. The cloth should not touch the surface of water. The powdered insect (Bir Bahuti) is then placed over the cloth and tightly covered with an iron-lid without touching Bir Bahuti. The whole apparatus is then placed over a low fire. The apparatus is also heated from the top by putting the burning charcoal on it. The steam passing through the cloth slowly dissolves the oily contents of the drug and float on the surface of the water. After some time the apparatus is removed from the fire along with the burning charcoal at the top. The lid from the apparatus is removed and allowed to cool. Thereafter, the cloth containing animal drug is also removed and the oil content from the cold water is decanted. Sometimes the insects are also soaked in specified oils to extract Medicated Oils, as these insects yield very little or no oil.

(7) Roghan-e-Baiza-e-Murgh, Roghan-e-Baladur, Roghan-e-Mom and Tila

The above Roghaniyat (Oils) and tila (a kind of Medicated Oil used externally for message) are prepared by special methods for using the apparatus Patal Jantar (specially for Tila). For this following procedure is followed.

(1) An Atishi Shishi (Fire Proof Bottle) of a suitable size is taken and filled with the drugs in powdered for tablet form as prescribed in the respective formula (see the precautions given below). The mouth of the bottle is corked with a fine wiregauze or the horse chair so that when bottle is inverted, the drug should not come out of the bottle thereby allowing only the oily contents to pass through. Afterwards, a big earthen pot is taken with a hole in its bottom. The bottle is now inserted inside the hole from its neck and the body remains inside the pot. A china clay bowl is placed below the mouth of the bottle. The pot is filled with cowdung cakes and lit to heat the bottle. With this the contents of the bottle get dissolved and oily part of the drugs slowly dripts down in the bowl.

In making the above Medicated Oils the following precaution should be taken:

(1) When Oil is one of the ingredients in any of the formulae then drugs are used in tablet form (as given above). For this ingredient drugs are finely powdered and mixed thoroughly with the given oil before making the

tablet. Rest of the procedure remains the same as given in the procedure under heading 7.

(2) When oil is not the ingredient, the drugs are finely powdered and mixed with water the tablets are made for use. Rest of the procedure is the same as given above.

(3) When the drugs like Samm-ul-Far or Hartal are the ingredients in any of the Medicated Oil then special precaution should be taken to mix them with other drugs.

(4) For making Tila the ingredient drugs are ground to fine powder and then mixed with Oil or Ghee as prescribed.

7. ZIMAD-WA-MARHAM

Zimad is a kind of Marham and resembles to it in appearance. It is prepared in same way as Marham, while Zimad is a powder preparation and always used in a paste form after mixing in any of the specified oils, water, etc., at the time of use. Both Marham and Zimad, like Marham, are used externally.

Marham and Zimad are generally prepared with the drugs having Mohallil (Resolving), Daf-e-Taffun (anti Septic), Habis (Styptic) and Qabiz (Astringent) Properties.

For making Marham or Zimad any of the following oils is first heated and then Wax or Fat is dissolved in it. Afterwards, the finely powdered drugs are mixed and stirred well till it forms a soft and semi-solid mass and cooled. These oils are Roghan-e-Sarashf, Roghan-e-Kunjad, Roghan-e-Badam, Roghan-e-Gul, Roghan-e-Zard or any other specific oil mentioned in the text.

For making any of the preparations and mixing of the ingredients drugs, the following precautions must be taken:

- (1) Gugal, Ganda Behroza and Sabun (Soap) should first be dissolved in oil, containing Wax before making Marham.
- (2) Afyun or while Yolk of an egg should be mixed in boiled oil after cooling. Boiled Yolk of an egg can also be used in making Marham.
- (3) Mucilage/Juice containing drugs should be mixed in oil, containing wax and boiled till the moisture content are dried

completely and mixed uniformly. It should be cooled to obtain a normal Marham. Excessive boiling should be avoided as it hardens the Marham.

- (4) Kafoor (Camphor) or any Volatile Oil containing drugs, should always be added in powder form at the last stage of making Marham.
- (5) For making Zimad, the oil should first be heated (as in case of Marham) and mixed with wax till it gets dissolved and stirred cautiously for a longer period till it is cooled.
- (6) Drugs having Mohallil (Resolving) and Daf-e-Taffun (Anti septic) properties should always be finely powdered by sieving through No.100 mesh sieves and added during the process of stirring.

8. AYARIJAT-WA-SAFOOFAT

Kindly see the chapter of Safoof for preparing the Safoof.

INDEX

DRUG INDEX

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|----------|----------------------|---|
| A | | |
| 1. | Aftimoon | 9, 14, 18, 23, 30, 65,70 |
| 2. | Anisoon | 9,14,18,20, 21, 26, 33, 40,60,,71,130 |
| 3. | Ayarij Faiqra | 9, 17, 18, 20, 28 |
| 4. | Aab-e-Badiyan | 9, 28 |
| 5. | Asaroon | 10, 15, 34, 44,98,106 |
| 6. | Afsanteen | 10 |
| 7. | Aab-e-Karafs | 11, 15, 18, 21 |
| 8. | Arad-e-Jao | 11, 18 |
| 9. | Asal | 11,56,57,27,36, 64,65,66,71,73,119,120 |
| 10. | Aab-e-Gandana | 11, 13, 17, 33 |
| 11. | Arq-e-Darchini | 12 |
| 12. | Anzaroot | 13, 17, 28, 119,120 |
| 13. | Aab | 14, 17, 23, 28, 30, 41,42,64,101,106 120 |
| 14. | Amla | 14, 20, 52, 53, 57 ,62 ,63, 64, 65, 66, 107 129, 131 |
| 15. | Arq-e- Gulab | 15, 57 |
| 16. | Arq-e-Lemu | 16, 19, 59 |
| 17. | Arad Adas | 18 |
| 18. | Aqaqia | 19 |
| 19. | Afyun | 20, 22, 30, 35, 36, 42, 100 |
| 20. | Aab-e-Zanjabeel Taza | 22, 26 |
| 21. | Aab-e-Kasni Sabz | 25, 43, 44 |
| 22. | Arq-e-Bed Mushk | 25, 55 |
| 23. | Asl -us-Soos | 27, 31, 37, 64, 98, 101, 107 |
| 24. | Anjeer | 99 |
| 25. | Aab-e-Behi | 57,59 |
| 26. | Arq-e-Babuna | 52 |
| 27. | Aab-e-Badiyan Sabz | 29 |
| 28. | Aab-e-Kundush | 29, |
| 29. | Aqarqarha | 31, 36, 55, 60, 71, 73, 110 |
| 30. | Ahak | 32 |
| 31. | Anba Haldi | 32 |
| 32. | Aab-e-Adrak | 32 |
| 33. | Ambar Ash- hab | 34 |
| 34. | Aab-e-Sudab | 45 |
| 35. | Arad-e-Kunar | 51 |
| 36. | Ajwayin | 55,61 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|-------------------|----------|
| 37. | Aab-e-Anar Shirin | 59 |
| 38. | Aab-e-Anar Tursh | 59 |
| 39. | Aab-e-Seb Shirin | 59 |
| 40. | Aab-e-Amrood | 59 |
| 41. | Agar | 70 |
| 42. | Abhal | 72 |
| 43. | Anab-us-Salab | 101 |
| 44. | Azaraqi | 100 |

B

| | | |
|-----|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | Banafsha | 9, 25, 26, 34, 64 |
| 2. | Buzidan | 9, 33, 120 |
| 3. | Bisfayej | 9, 30, 62, 65 |
| 4. | Babuna | 18, 99, 101 |
| 5. | Barg-e-Neem | 20 |
| 6. | Bura Armani | 21 |
| 7. | Biranj Sathi | 21 |
| 8. | Bisbasa | 22, 34, 35, 36, 56, 59 |
| 9. | Baalai Sheer | 22 |
| 10. | Bekh-e-Kabar | 25, 130 |
| 11. | Baqila | 26 |
| 12. | Badiyan | 27, 45, 55, 60, 99, 129, 130, |
| 13. | Behidana | 31, 41, 128 |
| 14. | Balela | 32 |
| 15. | Behman Surkh | 34, 52, 61 |
| 16. | Behman Safaid | 37, 61 |
| 17. | Barg-e-Suddab Khushk | 45 |
| 18. | Barg-e-Nana Khushk | 45 |
| 19. | Berkh-e-Badiyan | 64 |
| 20. | Baobrang | 65, 129 |
| 21. | Bichnak | 52 |
| 22. | Bahera | 53 |
| 23. | Bed Sada Khakistar | 86 |
| 24. | Baladur | 90 |
| 25. | Barg-e-Anar Tursh | 90 |
| 26. | Barg-e-Zakhm-e-Hayat | 90 |
| 27. | Beikh-e-Sausan | 98, 117, 130 |
| 28. | Badam | 99 |
| 29. | Barg-e-Hina | 101 |
| 30. | Barg-e-Kaner Zard | 103 |
| 31. | Barg-e-Kaner Safaid | 104 |
| 32. | Babchi | 104, 111 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|------------------|----------|
| 33. | Burada-e-Faulad | 105 |
| 34. | Bazr-ul-Banj | 108 |
| 35. | Baloot | 128 |
| 36. | Barg-e-Tambaku | 102 |
| 37. | Barg-e-Aak | 110 |
| 38. | Barge-e-Bakayin | 110 |
| 39. | Barge-e-Arand | 110 |
| 40. | Barge-e-samhalu | 110 |
| 41. | Barge-e-Sahjana | 110 |
| 42. | Barge-e-Thukar | 110 |
| 43. | Barge-e-Bhangra | 110 |

C

| | | |
|----|--------------------------------|--------|
| 1. | Chiraita Shireen | 29, 70 |
| 2. | Chilghoza | 52 |
| 3. | Cheeta Lakdi/Sheetraj Hindi | 54 |
| 4. | Choubchini | 98 |
| 5. | Chipkali (Same Abras) | 103 |

D

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| 1. | Darchini | 10, 15, 30, 34, 35, 36, 52, 56, 57, 59, 61,72,64,127 |
| 2. | Dam-e-Khafash | 11 |
| 3. | Dhamansa | 32 |
| 4. | Darunaj Aqrabi | 34 |
| 5. | Dana Tamar Hindi | 35 |
| 6. | Duqu | 46, 52, 146 |
| 7. | Damul Akhwain | 56, 80 |
| 8. | Dana Heel Khurd | 56,57 |
| 9. | Dana Heel Kalan | 57 |
| 10. | Darchikna | 90 |
| 11. | Dohn-e-Aseer Anab | 117 |

E

| | | |
|----|------|----|
| 1. | Elva | 70 |
|----|------|----|

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| F | | |
| 1. | Farfiyun | 11 |
| 2. | Filfil Siyah | 13,14,19,31,40,52,58,59,60,62,65,71,73,99,109,131 |
| 3. | Filfil Daraz | 14, 51,60,65,79,126 |
| 4. | Fufal | 18,19,51,52,58 |
| 5. | Filfilgard | 19 |
| 6. | Fufal Kohna | 22 |
| 7. | Fad-e-Zahr Haiwani | 33 |
| 8. | Fad-e-Zahr Madni | 33, 34 |
| 9. | Filfil Safaid | 38,39,132 |
| 10. | Foh | 38,41 |
| 11. | Fanjangasht | 41 |
| 12. | Fuqah-e-Izkhar | 40 |
| 13. | Filfilmoya | 59 |
| 14. | Franjmushk | 59 |
| 15. | Faneez (Batasha) | 129 |

| | | |
|----------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| G | | |
| 1. | Ghariqoon | 9, 10, 11, 17, 21, 23, 28, 30, 65,127 |
| 2. | Gul-e-Surkh | 9,40,42,43,57,99,106,127,131 |
| 3. | Gil-e-Armani | 18, 24 |
| 4. | Guncha-e-Yasmeen | 19 |
| 5. | Geru | 19, 20 |
| 6. | Guncha-e-Bed-Anjeer | 22 |
| 7. | Gul-e-Neelofar | 24, 100 |
| 8. | Gul-e-Gaozaban | 24 |
| 9. | Gul-e-Pista | 32 |
| 10. | Gulnar | 42, 107, 129 |
| 11. | Ghuncha-e-Gul-e-Surkh | 43,45 |
| 12. | Gil-e-Makhtoom | 54,72 |
| 13. | Gard-e-Sumaq | 55 |
| 14. | Gaozaban | 64,90 |
| 15. | Gogard Zard | 106 |
| 16. | Gul-e-Babuna | 52,101,102 |
| 17. | Gul-e-Banafsha | 98,99,130 |
| 18. | Gul-e-Khatmi | 98,101 |
| 19. | Ghugchi | 100,105 |
| 20. | Gul-e-Sausan | 109 |

H

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. | Halela Zard | 9, 19, 42, 60 |
| 2. | Habb-un-Neel | 9, 127 |
| 3. | Habbe Balsan | 10 |
| 4. | Hilteet | 44, 71, 72, 73, 110 |
| 5. | Habb-us-Salateen Mudabbar | 12 |
| 6. | Heel Khurd | 13, 34, 51, 55, 58, 61, 68, 79 |
| 7. | Halela Siyah | 13 |
| 8. | Halela Kabuli | 21, 129 |
| 9. | Hamama | 23 |
| 10. | Heel Kalan | 34, 62 |
| 11. | Habb-ul-Aas | 36, 57, 128, 129 |
| 12. | Hilteel | 10 |
| 13. | Halela Siyah Biryani | 61 |
| 14. | Hartal Tabqi | 86, 87, 103 |
| 15. | Habb-ul-Ghar | 72, 73 |

I

| | | |
|----|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. | Ikleel-ul-Malik | 18, 101, 106, 117 |
| 2. | Ispand | 36, 102 |
| 3. | Irsa | 38, 60, 72, 103 |
| 4. | Iklil-ul-Butum | 117 |

J

| | | |
|----|---------------|----------------------------|
| 1. | Jund Bedaslar | 12, 29, 30, 71, 72, 109 |
| 2. | Jaosheer | 17, 28, 45 |
| 3. | Jadwar | 18, 35, 52 |
| 4. | Jauzbuwa | 29, 34, 35, 36, 56, 59, 70 |
| 5. | Jadwar Khatai | 52 |
| 6. | Jaifal | 52 |
| 7. | Jast Sokhta | 79 |
| 8. | Juntiana | 71 |

S.NO. NAME OF THE DRUG PAGE NO.

K

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| 1. | Khardal | 13 |
| 2. | Kafoor | 15, 16, 22, 42,43,44,57,59, 80 |
| 3. | Kath Safaid | 15, 19, 22, 42,111,131 |
| 4. | Kateera | 16, 17, 24, 26, 30, 31, 35, 44, 56, 61, 68,70,127 |
| 5. | Karela Khushk | 18 |
| 6. | Kali Zeeri | 18 |
| 7. | Khasta-e-Amba | 18 |
| 8. | Kaf-e-Darja | 19 |
| 9. | Kahruba Shami | 24 |
| 10. | Kundur | 26, 36, 44,52,63,710,127 |
| 11. | Khashkhash Safaid | 31 |
| 12. | Khushyat-us-Salab | 34, 35, 51,52 |
| 13. | Khulanjan | 35, 59 |
| 14. | Kunjad Siyah | 36 |
| 15. | Kizmazaj | 39 |
| 16. | Karoya | 41 |
| 17. | Kanwalgatta | 42 |
| 18. | Kishneez Khushk | 55,57 |
| 19. | Kahruba | 56,131 |
| 20. | Khabs-ul-Hadeed Mudabbar | 61 |
| 21. | Kishneez Muqasshar | 64 |
| 22. | Kamela | 66,109 |
| 23. | Kundush | 52 |
| 24. | Kishmish | 99 |
| 25. | Kibreer | 88,120 |
| 26. | Kababa | 127,130 |
| 27. | Kharnob | 128 |
| 28. | Kishneez Khushk Biryan | 128 |
| 29. | Kabab Chini | 34 |
| 30. | Koknar | 111 |

L

| | | |
|----|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. | Luab-e-Behidana | 26 |
| 2. | Lajward Maghsool | 18, 26, 70 |
| 3. | Lal Badakhshahi | 24 |
| 4. | Luab-e-Aspaghol | 27, 28, 31, 33, 41 |
| 5. | Luk Maghsool | 43,44 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|----------------------|----------|
| 6. | Lisan-ul-Asafeer | 44 |
| 7. | Luab-e-Bazar Qatoona | 45 |
| 8. | Luab-e-Tukhm-e-Katan | 46 |
| 9. | Lehsun | 122 |

M

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| 1. | Muqil | 9,10, 11, 13, 14, 17, 21,40,17,118,119 |
| 2. | Mastagi | 11,13,14,15,17,23,34,40,51,55,57,58,60,99,106,117,128,130 |
| 3. | Marwareed | 10, 12, 56 |
| 4. | Mushk | 34, 79 |
| 5. | Maghz-e-tukhm-e-Kadu | 26, 46 |
| 6. | Mako (Inab-us-Salab) | 18 |
| 7. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Neem | 19 |
| 8. | Murdar Sang | 19, 121 |
| 9. | Mazaryun Mudabbar | 23 |
| 10. | Marwareed Nasufta | 24, 34, 52, 70 |
| 11. | Marjan Sokhta | 25 |
| 12. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain | 26, 33, 46 |
| 13. | Maghz-e-Badam Shireen | 26, 27, 46, 64 |
| 14. | Maghz-e-Behidana | 26, 46 |
| 15. | Meetha Talia | 100 |
| 16. | Maghz-e-Binola | 27 |
| 17. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadu | 27, 31, 44 |
| 18. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Baqla | 28 |
| 19. | Maghz-e-Tarbuz | 31 |
| 20. | Maghz-e-Chilghoza | 31, 68 |
| 21. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza | 31, 33, 46 |
| 22. | Mur | 40,45,72,110,117,119,121 |
| 23. | Mazoo Sabz | 36, 105 |
| 24. | Mayeen | 36 |
| 25. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyar | 44,89 |
| 26. | Mushktramshee | 45 |
| 27. | Majeeth | 45 |
| 28. | Maghz-e-Pista | 46 |
| 29. | Maghz-e-Funduq | 46 |
| 30. | Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Hindudana | 46 |
| 31. | Maghz-e-Habb-e-Mahlab | 46 |
| 32. | Murabba Halela | 55 |
| 33. | Murabba-e-Amala | 55 |
| 34. | Maweez Munaqqa | 26, 52, 64, 99 |
| 35. | Maghz-e-Narjeel | 52 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| 36. | Maghz-e-Habb-us-Salateen | 90 |
| 37. | Momzard | 70,99,117 |
| 38. | Malkangni | 99 |
| 39. | Mughas (Maida Lakadi) | 100 |
| 40. | Meya Yabisa | 117 |
| 41. | Maghz-e-Badam Talkh Muqashshar | 109 |
| 42. | Meya-e-Saila | 118 |
| 43. | Mom | 117,118,121 |
| 44. | Maghz-e-Hanzal | 10 |

N

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. | Nar-e-Mushk | 13, 59,65 |
| 2. | Namak Sang | 13 |
| 3. | Nishasta | 16,24, 30, 41,68 |
| 4. | Naushadar | 17, 104,132 |
| 5. | Nankhwah | 20, 51,60,132 |
| 6. | Namak Toam | 20, 132 |
| 7. | Namak Hindi | 21, 25 |
| 8. | Nishasta Gandum | 26 |
| 9. | Nana | 30, 57 |
| 10. | Nishasta Biryan | 31 |
| 11. | Nabat Safaid | 51,52,55,132 |
| 12. | Namak Lahori | 60,71 |
| 13. | Nagkesar | 51,52 |
| 14. | Narkachoor | 71 |
| 15. | Namak Qinnab | 131 |
| 16. | Namak-e-Nakchikni | 131 |
| 17. | Namak-e-Turb | 131 |
| 18. | Namak-e-Barg-e-Pudina | 131 |
| 19. | Namak-e-Barge-e-Katai | 131 |

O

| | | |
|----|------------|---------------|
| 1. | Ood Hindi | 11, 34, 64 |
| 2. | Ood Saleeb | 12, 52,110 |
| 3. | Ood | 55,57,130,131 |

P

| | | |
|----|--------------------|------------|
| 1. | Post Halela Zard | 13, 30, 33 |
| 2. | Post-e-Beikh Kaner | 11, 100 |
| 3. | Post-e-Anar | 22 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|------------------------------|------------------|
| 4. | Post-e-Khashkhash | 24 |
| 5. | Post-e-Halela Kabuli | 30, 64,65,66,127 |
| 6. | Post-e-Beikh-e-Kabar | 38,40 |
| 7. | Post-e-Beikh Anjabar | 56 |
| 8. | Post-e-Utraj | 57 |
| 9. | Post-e-Turanj | 57 |
| 10. | Post-e-Balela | 52,64,65 |
| 11. | Parsiyaoashan | 64,101 |
| 12. | Post-e-Zard | 64,66,127 |
| 13. | Post-e-Jouz-e-Tar | 98 |
| 14. | Post-e-Narjeel | 104 |
| 15. | Pudina | 72 |
| 16. | Post-e-Koknar | 128 |
| 17. | Post-e-Beikh Karafs | 129 |
| 18. | Pudina Khushk | 132 |
| 19. | Post-e-Beikh-e-Shitraj Hindi | 105 |

Q

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| 1. | Qaranful | 13,18,30,34,36,51,55,56,57,62,72,98,109,130 |
| 2. | Qand Siyah | 20 |
| 3. | Qinnab | 22, 32, 123 |
| 4. | Qand Safaid | 27, 31, 35,53,56,57,58,60,62,68,130 |
| 5. | Qasb-uz-zarira (Chiraita) | 40,98 |
| 6. | Qust-e-Talkh | 40,72,98,109 |
| 7. | Qiradamana | 46,117 |
| 8. | Qirfa | 58,59,62 |
| 9. | Qand Siyah Kohna | 89 |
| 10. | Qust | 65,102 |

R

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. | Roghan-e-Badam Shireen | 10, 27,30,66,68 |
| 2. | Rateenaj | 10 |
| 3. | Rubb-us-Soos | 10, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 45 |
| 4. | Rasaut | 18, 19, 20, 120 |
| 5. | Raskapoor | 20, 88,89 |
| 6. | Reward Chini | 23, 40,41,43,45, |
| 7. | Resha-e-Post-e-Beikh Anjbar | 24 |
| 8. | Reward | 25 |
| 9. | Roghan Zard | 61,87,98 |
| 10. | Roghan-e-Gao | 51,72,98 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| 11. | Roghan-e-Zeet | 101 |
| 12. | Roghan-e-Pambadana | 98 |
| 13. | Roghan-e-Murad | 98 |
| 14. | Roghan-e-Amla | 98 |
| 15. | Raal | 99 |
| 16. | Roghan-e-Kunjad | 9899, 100, 101, 102, 105, 107, 108, 111, 122 |
| 17. | Roghan-e-Tukhm-e-Khashkhash | 101 |
| 18. | Roghan-e-Tukhm-e-Kharpaza | 101 |
| 19. | Roghan-e-Neeb | 103 |
| 20. | Roghan Sharasf | 103 |
| 21. | Roghan Kunjad Siyah | 102,105 |
| 22. | Roghan-e-Gul | 119,122 |
| 23. | Roghan-e-Zaitoon | 109,122 |
| 24. | Roghan-e-Nankhwah | 131 |
| 25. | Roghan-e-Dumba | 106 |
| 26. | Roghan-e-Sudab | 110 |

S

| | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|
| 1. | Suranjan | 9, 33 |
| 2. | Saqmonia | 9, 10, 17, 18, 23, 25, 33, 44,58,60,62,70,127 |
| 3. | Sakbeenaj | 9, 10, 11, 21, 46 |
| 4. | Sana | 9, 127 |
| 5. | Sibr | 9, 10, 11, 13, 17, 23, 29, 30, 33, 127 |
| 6. | Saleekha | 10, 15, 23, 98 |
| 7. | Sumb-ul-Teeb | 10,15,39,45,51,56,58,64,79,98,99,109, 117,131,132 |
| 8. | Shahme Nanzal | 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 17, 28, 30,98,110,127 |
| 9. | Sheetraj | 11, 52,65 |
| 10. | Sad Kufi | 13, 15, 35, 56,58,65,98,117 |
| 11. | Sandal Safaid | 13, 15, 16, 24, 57,107 |
| 12. | Sumaq | 13, 40,128,129 |
| 13. | Satar Farsi | 13, 61 |
| 14. | Shooneez | 13, 90, 98,132 |
| 15. | Sabzi Kanwal Gatta | 15 |
| 16. | Samm-ul-Far | 16, 22 |
| 17. | Sandal Surkh | 16, 18, 70 |
| 18. | Sheer-e-Khar | 21 |
| 19. | Samagh Arabi | 24, 26, 27, 31, 35, 44,68,70,128 |
| 20. | Sartan Sokhta | 24, |
| 21. | Sibr Zard | 25, 119 |
| 22. | Shakar Teghal | 31 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 23. | Suhaga Telia Biryan | 31 |
| 24. | Shaqaul Misri | 34, 61 |
| 25. | Sambhalu | 40 |
| 26. | Sirka | 38,40, 61, 119, 122 |
| 27. | Sikanjbeen | 38 |
| 28. | Sirka-e-Unsul | 39 |
| 29. | Sakbeenaj Sada | 39 |
| 30. | Sharab | 40,90,117 |
| 31. | Shubram | 42 |
| 32. | Sartan Nahri | 44 |
| 33. | Sharbat Seb Vilayati | 56 |
| 34. | Shabat-e-Behi Vilayati | 56 |
| 35. | Sharbat-e-Anjabar | 56 |
| 36. | Sharbat-e-Habb-ul-Aas | 56 |
| 37. | Sumbul | 40 |
| 38. | Sazaj Hindi | 57,58,65 |
| 39. | Sapistan | 64 |
| 40. | Sheer Gao | 51,100 |
| 41. | Surma Asfahani | 79 |
| 42. | Sona Mukhi | 79 |
| 43. | Shadnaj Maghsool | 79 |
| 44. | Sheer-e-Madar | 86,88,90 |
| 45. | Seer | 87,90,107 |
| 46. | Shingaraf Musaffa | 87,88 |
| 47. | Seemab Musaffa | 87 |
| 48. | Sang-e-Jarahat | 88 |
| 49. | Sang-e-Yashab | 90 |
| 50. | Sudab | 70 |
| 51. | Sindur | 104,119 |
| 52. | Suhaga | 105 |
| 53. | Sartan Sokhta | 69 |
| 54. | Shalgham | 119 |
| 55. | Seemab Mudabbar | 108,120 |
| 56. | Sirka Angoori | 128 |
| 57. | Shakar Tabarzd | 130 |

T

| | | |
|----|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. | Turbud | 9, 10, 14, 17, 25, 30,62,66,126,129 |
| 2. | Turbud Safaid | 10, 21, 23, 28, 33, 60 |
| 3. | Tabasheer | 15, 16, 41,42,44,56,57,68,131 |
| 4. | Tutiya-e-Kabood | 16 |
| 5. | Tankar Biryan | 16 |
| 6. | Tukhm-e-Hanzal | 17 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 7. | Tukhm-e-Jouzmasil | 22, 100,115 |
| 8. | Tukhm-e-Karafs | 23, 25, 29, 55,60,61,99,100 |
| 9. | Tabasheer Safaid | 24, 45 |
| 10. | Turanjbeen | 26, 45,62 |
| 11. | Tukhm-e-Khatmi | 18, 31, 33, 46 |
| 12. | Tukhm-e-Katan | 31 |
| 13. | Tamar Hindi | 32 |
| 14. | Tukhm-e-Khurfa | 33, 39,42,44 |
| 15. | Tukhm-e-Khashkhash Safaid | 26, 27, 33,63 |
| 16. | Tukhm-e-Franjmushk | 39 |
| 17. | Tukhm-e-Kasni | 39,42,46,126 |
| 18. | Tukhm-e-Hummaz | 39,42,61 |
| 19. | Tukhm-e-Kadu | 39 |
| 20. | Tukhm-e-Kasoos | 43,60,130,131 |
| 21. | Turmus | 46 |
| 22. | Tukhm-e-Khubbazi | 46 |
| 23. | Tukhm-e-Gazar | 55 |
| 24. | Tukhm-e-Soya | 55 |
| 25. | Teewaj Khatai | 56 |
| 26. | Tukhm-e-Hilteet | 60 |
| 27. | Tudri Surkh | 61 |
| 28. | Tudri Safaid | 61 |
| 29. | Tukhm-e-Ispast | 61 |
| 30. | Tukhm-e-Jirjir | 61 |
| 31. | Tukhm-e-Piyaz | 61 |
| 32. | Tukhm-e-Anjara | 61 |
| 33. | Tukhm-e-Halyun | 61 |
| 34. | Tukhm-e-Shalgham | 61 |
| 35. | Tezpat | 54, 79 |
| 36. | Tutiya Maghsool | 79 |
| 37. | Tukhm-e-Khiyar | 99 |
| 38. | Tutiya Sabz | 104,111 |
| 39. | Tankar | 104 |
| 40. | Tagar | 127 |
| 41. | Taj | 109 |
| 42. | Tukhme-Kahu | 40,42,64,108 |

U

| | | |
|----|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. | Usara-e-Ghafis | 14, 23 |
| 2. | Usara-e-Afsanteen | 14, 17, 41 |
| 3. | Ushaq | 29, 38,39,40,117 |
| 4. | Ustkhuddus | 38,64,65,99 |
| 5. | Usara-e-Zarishk | 43 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DRUG | PAGE NO. |
|-------|----------------------|----------|
| 6. | Usara-e-Kasni | 43 |
| 7. | Usara-e-Ambarbaris | 44 |
| 8. | Usara-e-Gul-e-Ghafis | 44 |
| 9. | Unnab | 64 |
| 10. | Usara-e-Unsul | 53 |

W

| | | |
|----|--------------------|-----|
| 1. | Warq-e-Tila | 35 |
| 2. | Warq-e-Nuqra | 35 |
| 3. | Warq-e-Gul-e-Surkh | 41 |
| 4. | Warq-e-Kawar Nahal | 117 |
| 5. | Waj Turki | 132 |

Y

| | | |
|----|----------------|--------|
| 1. | Yaqoot Rummani | 24, 34 |
| 2. | Yashab Safaid | 24 |

Z

| | | |
|-----|------------------------|--|
| 1. | Zafran | 11,12,20,23,24,30,34,35,40,41,44,59,17, 118,119,130 |
| 2. | Zarishk | 13,41,43,58,130 |
| 3. | Zeera Siyah | 13 |
| 4. | Zanjabeel | 31 |
| 5. | Zahr Mohra | 15, 24,42,108 |
| 6. | Zarambad | 18, 57 |
| 7. | Zard Choub | 18 |
| 8. | Zangar | 22, 119 |
| 9. | Zamurrad | 24 |
| 10. | Zardi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh | 27 |
| 11. | Zeera Safaid | 29 |
| 12. | Zanjbeel | 31,58,59,60,61,65,74,102,132 |
| 13. | Zarnab | 58,106 |
| 14. | Zarawand Taweel | 38,40 |
| 15. | Zoofa Khushk | 64,65,118 |
| 16. | Zarawand | 52 |
| 17. | Zeera Kirmani Mudabbar | 128 |
| 18. | Zar-e-Ward | 130 |

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DISEASE | PAGE NO. |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | Atishak | 20, 89,90 |
| 2. | Atash | 42 |
| 3. | Atishak Muzmin | 87 |
| 4. | Amraz-e-Jildia | 87 |
| 5. | Auja | 98 |
| 6. | Auram-e-Qazeeb | 99 |
| 7. | Auram-e-Khusya | 99 |
| 8. | Auja-e-Barida | 117 |
| 9. | Aqrab Ghazeedgi | 74 |
| 10. | Bars | 11, 12, 22, 105 |
| 11. | Bahq-e-Abyaz | 11, 14, 16, 105 |
| 12. | Bahq-e-Aswad | 14, 16 |
| 13. | Busoor | 19, 99,103 |
| 14. | Bakhrul Fam | 20 |
| 15. | Bawaseer Damia | 56 |
| 16. | Bahaq | 65 |
| 17. | Bayaz-e-Qarnia | 79 |
| 18. | Busoor-e-Labania | 86 |
| 19. | Bawaseer | 89,121 |
| 20. | Chajan | 105 |
| 21. | Da-us-Salab | 17,121 |
| 22. | Dama | 19, 79,80 |
| 23. | Diq | 21, 25,45,71 |
| 24. | Dawar | 57 |
| 25. | Deedan-e-Ama | 66,129 |
| 26. | Da-ul-Kalb | 71 |
| 27. | Damameel | 120 |
| 28. | Ehtebas-e-Baul | 33 |
| 29. | Diqqat-e-Viladat | 45,46 |
| 30. | Ehtalam | 35 |
| 31. | Ehtebas-e-Tams | 38 |
| 32. | Falij | 9, 10, 12, 15, 17, 30,100,108,111,127 |
| 33. | Fuwaq | 55 |
| 34. | Fasad-e-Dam | 53,104 |
| 35. | Faqrudam | 88 |
| 36. | Ghazidgi-e-Aqrab | 72 |
| 37. | Hurqat-ul-Ain | 10 |
| 38. | Humma-e-Murakkaba | 13, 43,44 |
| 39. | Haiza | 13 |
| 40. | Hummiyat-e-Balghami | 14, 21 |
| 41. | Humma-e-Muharraqa | 15, 16 |
| 42. | Humma-e-Diqqie-Mewi | 16 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DISEASE | PAGE NO. |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| 43. | Humma-e-Ejamia | 22 |
| 44. | Humoozat-e-Meda | 60 |
| 45. | Hurqat-ul-Baul | 42 |
| 46. | Hudar | 119 |
| 47. | Humma-e-Diqqi | 68 |
| 48. | Humma-e-Laseqa | 87 |
| 49. | Hikka | 103,104,106,121 |
| 50. | Istirkha | 10, 30,108,127 |
| 51. | Is-hal | 13, 25, 35, 42,130 |
| 52. | Istisqa-e-Lahmi | 23, 24 |
| 53. | Istisqa-e-Ziqqi | 23, 24, 25 |
| 54. | Istisqa-e-Tabli | 26 |
| 55. | Is-hal-e-Abyaz Atfal | 32 |
| 56. | Is-hal-e-Istisqa | 32 |
| 57. | Is-hal-e-Mewi | 36 |
| 58. | Izam-e-Tehal | 38 |
| 59. | Istisqa | 41,43,44,118 |
| 60. | Irq-e-Madni | 66 |
| 61. | Ishal-e-Meda | 128 |
| 62. | Istirkha-e-Meda | 128 |
| 63. | Jaryan | 35 |
| 64. | Juzam | 70,87 |
| 65. | Jarahat | 99,101,120,121 |
| 66. | Jarb-e-Ratab | 104,107 |
| 67. | Khanazeer | 17, 89,90,103 |
| 68. | Khafaqan Saudawi | 18 |
| 69. | Khushoonat-e-Halq | 26, 27, 31, 32 |
| 70. | Khushoonat-e-Riya | 31 |
| 71. | Kharish-e-Chashm | 80 |
| 72. | Kharish | 55,91 |
| 73. | Kharish Had | 104 |
| 74. | Laqwa | 9, 10, 15, 17, 30, 59, 100, 107, 108, 111, 127 |
| 75. | Lahm-e-Zayed | 121 |
| 76. | Malikholia | 14, 17, 70,108 |
| 77. | Miraq | 14 |
| 78. | Maghas | 128 |
| 79. | Niqras | 10, 33, 101,119 |
| 80. | Nazla Muzmin | 10, 64 |
| 81. | Nafkh-e-Shikam | 14 |
| 82. | Nazla | 28, 30 |
| 83. | Nafs-ud-dam | 41,68 |
| 84. | Nafkh-e-Shikam | 55,58,59,60,132 |
| 85. | Nisyan | 57, 100 |
| 86. | Nawaseer | 89 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DISEASE | PAGE NO. |
|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 87. | Nasoor | 89,120 |
| 88. | Qai | 13, 59 |
| 89. | Quba | 23, 93,104,107 |
| 90. | Qillat-e-Baul | 33 |
| 91. | Qillat-e-Mani | 46 |
| 92. | Qillat-e-Sheer | 46 |
| 93. | Qulanj | 58,60,74 |
| 94. | Qabz-e-Muzmin | 60 |
| 95. | Qurooh-e-Mutaffina | 89,90 |
| 96. | Qarha-e-Ama | 99 |
| 97. | Qurooh-e-Uzn | 68 |
| 98. | Qurooh | 119 |
| 99. | Qurooh-e-Ufooni | 121 |
| 100. | Rasha | 12, 15, 100,107,108,111 |
| 101. | Ramad | 19, 20 |
| 102. | Ribo | 29 |
| 103. | Suda | 9, 10, 29, 107 |
| 104. | Shaqiqa | 9, 10, 29 |
| 105. | Sara-e-Atfal | 11 |
| 106. | Sara | 70,110 |
| 107. | Sabal | 19, 20 |
| 108. | Siql-ul-Lisan | 20 |
| 109. | Sil | 21, 25, 45,68,71 |
| 110. | Sual | 26, 28 |
| 111. | Sual Nazli | 27 |
| 112. | Sual Muzmin | 86 |
| 113. | Sual-e-Yabis | 31 |
| 114. | Sual-e-Atfal | 32 |
| 115. | Sammiat | 34 |
| 116. | Surat-e-Inzal | 35, 51,86 |
| 117. | Sailan-e-Mazi | 36 |
| 118. | Sailan-e-Wadi | 36 |
| 119. | Sangrahni | 36 |
| 120. | Salabat-e-Tehal | 38,39 |
| 121. | Sudad-e-Kabid | 43,44 |
| 122. | Sailan-e-Laab-e-Dehan | 55 |
| 123. | Sadr | 57 |
| 124. | Suqoot-e-Kulya | 62 |
| 125. | Sals-ul-Baul | 54 |
| 126. | Surfa Balghami | 68 |
| 127. | Sahr | 100 |
| 128. | Safa | 103,1 12 |
| 129. | Shaib | 106,121 |
| 130. | Sammiat-e-Afyun | 72 |
| 131. | Salabat-e-Kabid | 117 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DISEASE | PAGE NO. |
|-------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 132. | Salabat-e-Meda | 117 |
| 133. | Shaqaquul Maqad | 121 |
| 134. | Suda-e-Balghami | 127 |
| 135. | Tashannuj-e-Atfal | 11 |
| 136. | Tashannuj | 12 |
| 137. | Tabkheer | 35 |
| 138. | Tahajjur-e-Mafasil | 118 |
| 139. | Tabkheer-e-Meda | 57 |
| 140. | Taqteer-e-Baul | 51 |
| 141. | Waj-ul-Mafasil | 9, 10, 33, 52,87,90,98,99,101,102,111 |
| 142. | Waj-ul-Uzn | 109 |
| 143. | Waj-ul-Ain | 9 |
| 144. | Waj-ul-Meda | 13, 41,73,132 |
| 145. | Warm-e-Ghudad Limphavi | 17 |
| 146. | Warm-e-Lauzatain | 19 |
| 147. | Warm | 19, 119 |
| 148. | Warm-e-Kabid | 23, 24, 26, 39,41 |
| 149. | Warm-e-Tehal | 38,40 |
| 150. | Waj-ul-Qutn | 33,52 |
| 151. | Waj-ul-Tehal | 40 |
| 152. | Waj-ul-Kabid | 41,132 |
| 153. | Waswas | 55,108 |
| 154. | Waj-ul-Kulya | 52 |
| 155. | Warm-e-Mafasil | 111 |
| 156. | Waj-ul-Asnan | 71 |
| 157. | Warm-e-Lissa | 71 |
| 158. | Warm-e-Meda | 41 |
| 159. | Yarqan | 39,70 |
| 160. | Zof-e-Asab | 10, 34, 62,88,100 |
| 161. | Zof-e-Dimagh | 56,64,132 |
| 162. | Zof-e-Basar | 19, 80 |
| 163. | Zof-e-Aam | 21, 27 |
| 164. | Zof-e-Kabid | 23, 24, 39,43,44,59,118 |
| 165. | Zeeq-un-Nafas | 29 |
| 166. | Zukam | 30 |
| 167. | Zof-e-Bah | 34, 35, 46,51,86,88 |
| 168. | Zof-e-Qalb | 35, 55,59,91 |
| 169. | Zaheer-e-Muzmin | 43 |
| 170. | Zof-e-Meda | 55,56,57,58,59,61,129,130,131,132 |
| 171. | Zof-e-Hazm | 55,131 |
| 172. | Zof-e-Ishteha | 58,130,131 |
| 173. | Zof-e-Ahsha | 59 |
| 174. | Zof-e-Ama | 61 |

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE DISEASE | PAGE NO. |
|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 175. | Zof-e-Kulya | 62 |
| 176. | Zeeq-un-Nafas Balghami | 86 |
| 177. | Zaght-ud-dam Zaef | 88 |
| 178. | Zof-e-Reham | 118 |

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

| S.NO. | NAME OF THE BOOK | BY | ABBREVIATION |
|-------|--|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1. | Qarabadeen-e-Qadri (Persian) Munshi Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1912 A.D. | Hm. Mohd. Akbar Arzani | Q.Q. |
| 2. | Qarabadeen-e-Azamwa Akmal (Persian) Siddiqui Press, Delhi, 1315 H. | Hm. Mohd. Azam Khan | QAA |
| 3. | Qarabadeen-e-Azam (Persian) Nizam Press, Kanpur, 1302 H. | Hm. Mohd. Azam Khan | QA |
| 4. | Ilajul Amraz (Persian) Barqi Press, Delhi, 1921 A.D. | Hm. Mohd. Sharif Khan | IA |
| 5. | Alqarabadeen (Urdu) Daftar Almasih, Karol Bagh, Delhi, 1929 A.D. | Hm. Mohd. Kabiruddin | Alq. |
| 6. | Sanat-tul-Taklees (Urdu) Daftar Jamatul Atibba, Karol Bagh, Delhi, 1931 A.D. | Hm. Abdul Hafeez | S.T. |
| 7. | Kitabul Taklees (Urdu) Sheikh Mohd. Bashir & Sons Lahore. | Hm. Mohd. Kabiruddin | K.T. |
| 8. | Bayaz-e-Kabir (Urdu) Daftar Almasih, Ballimaran, Delhi, 1967 A.D. | Hm. Kabiruddin, Part-II, | B.K. |